

INDEX

A4 size paper-- Access

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
A		
A4 size paper (See also Paper size).....	608.01	
.....	608.02, 1825, 1826	
A.I. series of patents (See also Patent)	901.04	
Abandoned application (See also Abandonment)		
Accessibility to public	103, 711.04	
Counting, when processed	711.04(a)	
Definition.....	203.05	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing when nonpublication requested.....	1124	
Fee on petition to revive	711.03(c)	
Issue fee, failure to pay	711.03(c)	
Matter reproduced in substitute	201.09	
Ordering.....	711.04(b), 905.03	
Papers received, handling	508.02	
Provisional application	201.04(b), 201.11	
Reference use.....	901.02, 2127	
Referred to in issued patent.....	103	
Retention fee.....	601.01(a)	
Revival.....	711.03(c), 1893.02	
Provisional application	711.03(c)	
Storage	711.04(b)	
When open to the public	103	
Abandoned file (See Abandoned application; Abandonment)		
Abandoned files repository	608.02(c), 707.13, 711.01	
.....	711.04(a), 711.04(b), 905.03	
Abandonment (See also Abandoned application)	711	
After allowance.....	711.05	
After payment of issue fee	711.01	
Amendment late.....	711.02, 714.17	
Appeal dismissal	1215.04	
Appeal withdrawal.....	1215.01 to 1215.03	
Assignee must consent.....	711	
Change of address.....	711.03(c)	
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	
Court case	1216	
Date of	711.04(a)	
Destroys continuity	201.11	
Express.....	711, 711.01	
Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)	
Issue fee not paid	711.03(c)	
Issue fee paid	711.01, 711.05	
Failure to file property rights statement.....	150	
Failure to pay issue fee.....	711.03(c)	
Failure to prosecute	711.02	
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing after non-publication request	1124	
Formal	711, 711.01	
Forwarding	711.04(a)	
Incomplete reply.....	711.03(a)	
Invention abandoned	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
No reply.....	711, 711.02	
Notification of	711.02, 711.04(c)	
Of appeal	1210	
Of invention	706.02(d), 2134, 2138.03	
Papers received after	508.02	
Petition to revive	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Petition to withdraw holding of examiner's statement	711.03(c), 711.03(d)	
Prior application	201.06(c)	
Provisional application.....	201.04(b), 201.11	
Pulling	711.04(a)	
Reconsideration.....	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Failure to respond	711.03(b)	
Insufficiency of response	711.03(a)	
Reissue		
Return of surrendered patent.....	1416	
Revival	711.03, 711.03(c)	
Shortened statutory period expired.....	710.02(d)	
.....	711.04(a)	
Special situations.....	711.02(b)	
Termination of proceedings.....	201.11, 711.02(c)	
Unavoidable (See also Petition)	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Undelivered action	707.13	
Unintentional (See also Petition).....	711.03(c)	
.....	711.04(c), 1124	
Withdrawal of holding.	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	
Abbreviation, periodical citation	707.05(e)	
Abbreviature and abstract publication	711.06	
Citation.....	711.06(a)	
Abstract for defensive publication.....	711.06	
Abstract of international application.....	1826	
Abstract of the disclosure	608.01(b)	
.....	1302.01, 1302.04	
Abstract publication.....	711.06	
Accelerated examination	708.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Access-- Administrator or executor

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Access (See also Inspection; Power of attorney)	
Attorney not of record.....	402, 405
Authorized by Director.....	104
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA).....	103
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination file.....	2232
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination file.....	2609, 2632.01
International application.....	110
Pending application.....	101, 103, 104, 106, 724.04
.....	724.04(a), 1128, 1132
Petition.....	103
Protested application.....	1901.05, 1901.07
Provisional application.....	103, 104
Published application.....	1128, 1130
Reissue application.....	724.04(b)
Suspended attorney or agent.....	105
Accounts, Deposit (See Deposit account)	
Acknowledgment of protest.....	1901.05
Act (See Statutes)	
Action (See also Letter, Examiner's)	
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13
After another examiner's action.....	706.04
After Board decision.....	1214.01, 1214.03 to 1214.07
After Board decision reversing examiner.....	1214.04
After Board decision sustaining examiner.....	1214.06
After interference.....	2308
Amendment after final rejection.....	706.07(f)
.....	714.12, 714.13
Citation of references.....	707.05, 710.06
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)
Claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10
Closing prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Action closing prosecution)	
Completeness.....	707.07, 707.07(a)
Copy to applicant.....	707.12
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)
Correctness, Period for reply.....	710.06
Counted.....	1705
Crosses amendment.....	714.05
Date.....	707.11
Examiner's.....	707
File wrapper endorsement.....	707.10, 719.01
File wrapper entry.....	707.10
Final rejection.....	706.07 to 706.07(f), 713.09
In reissue applications.....	1443
Foreign priority determination.....	201.13 to 201.16
Formal matter.....	707.07(a), 707.07(e)
.....	707.07(j), 714.02
Forms used.....	707
Incorrect citation of references.....	710.06
Informal application.....	702.01
Mailing.....	707.12
Original in file wrapper.....	707.10, 707.12
Patentability report.....	705, 705.01(c)
Piecemeal examination.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)
Primary examiner's personal attention.....	707.01, 1004
Priority determination, foreign.....	201.13 to 201.16
Reissue application file.....	1430
Reply time computation.....	710.01(a), 710.05
Restriction requirement.....	Chapter 800
Returned.....	707.13
Review.....	Introduction
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02, 710.02(b)
SPE's personal attention.....	707.02
Supplemental.....	710.06, 714.05
Suspension (See also Suspension).....	709
Suspension, primary examiner's attention.....	1004
Suspension, TC Director's attention.....	1003
Third, SPE reviews.....	707.02
Time limit.....	710.02, 710.02(c)
Address, Change of correspondence.....	601.03, 711.03(c)
After Allowance.....	2501
Address, Correspondence (See also Mail Stop)	
.....	403, 2540, 2542
Address, Fee.....	2540
Address of applicant.....	605.03
Address of Patent and Trademark Office.....	501, 502
Address of patent owner.....	2222, 2622
Address of unavailable inventor.....	409.03(e)
Administration, Letters of.....	409.01(b)
.....	409.01(c), 409.01(e)
Administration of oath.....	604
Administrative instructions, PCT.....	App. AI
Administrative Patent Judges (See Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI))	
Administrator or executor.....	409.01
Allowance and issue.....	409.01(f)
Application by, After discharge.....	409.01(c)
Assigned application, Inventor dies.....	409.01(e)
Authority.....	409.01(b)
Consular certificate.....	409.01(d)
Foreign country.....	409.01(d)

INDEX

Admissions by applicant--Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d)	Reduction to practice (See Reduction to practice)	
Prosecution by	409.01(a)	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258
Intervention not required	409.01(f)	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658
Refuses to sign	409.03(c)	Reference date to be overcome	715
Specification form.....	605.05	Reference is	
Admissions by applicant	706.02(c), 2129, 2133.03(c)	Common assignee	715.01(b), 718
Jepson claim.....	2129	Joint patent or published application to applicant and another	715.01(a)
Admissions in reexamination		Patent or application publication claiming same invention.....	715.05, 2138.01
<i>Ex Parte</i>	2217, 2258	Publication of applicant's own invention.....	715.01(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2617	Sufficiency of	715.08
Advantages over prior art.....	707.07(f)	When used.....	706.02(b), 706.02(l)(3), 715, 2132.01
Adverse recommendation under 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(d)	Who may make affidavit	706.02(b)
.....	714.16(e), 714.19	.....	706.02(l)(3), 715.04
Advisory action	706.07(f), 714.13	Withdrawn rejection.....	715
Affidavit (See Oath; Declaration)		Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132).....	716
Affidavit, disqualifying commonly owned patent or patent application publication as prior art	718	Attorney arguments	716.01(c)
Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131)		Inoperability of references	716.07, 2145
.....	706.02(l)(3), 715, 2133.01	Reference attributed to applicant	716.10
.....	2133.02, 2133.03(c)	Attribution, of reference to applicant	716.10
Acts relied upon, NAFTA/WTO/U.S.	706.02(c)	Commercial success, evidence	716.03
.....	715.07(c)	Commensurate in scope with claimed invention	716.03(a)
Best mode, failure to disclose	715.10	Derived from claimed invention	716.03(b)
Co-authorship	715.01(c)	Design applications	716.03(b), 1504.03
Common assignee, reference and application	715.01(b), 718	Sales figures	716.03(b)
Compared to Rule 1.132 affidavit.....	715.01	Commonly owned patent	718
Completion of invention	715, 2133.03(c)	Commonly owned patent application publication.....	718
Conception (See Conception)		Comparison with closest prior art	716.02(e)
Continuing application.....	201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c)
Copies from prior applications.....	201.06(c)	Continuing application	201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Dedication to public.....	715	Copying, evidence.....	716.06, 1504.03
Derivation	715.07(c)	Disclosure, sufficiency	716.09
Diligence (See Diligence)		Disclosure, utility and operability	716.08
Effective filing date	715	Evidence	
Exhibit, Disposition	715.07(d)	Consideration of.....	716.01
Formal requirements	715.04	Publications	716.02(g)
Facts and documentary evidence	715.07	Objective	716.01(a)
Timely presented	715.09	Compared to opinion evidence.....	716.01(c)
Genus-species	715.03	Probative value.....	716.01(c)
Generic claim.....	715.02	Weighing against <i>prima facie</i> case.....	716.01(d)
Interference testimony used.....	715.07(b)	.....	716.05
Overcome patent or publication.....	715	Secondary	716.01(b)
Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)	Timeliness	716.01
Prior public use/sale.....	715.10	Long-felt need	716.04
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Petition regarding sufficiency	1002.02(c)
Proper use of	715		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in patented files-- Allowance and issue

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2258	Cancellation of claims after appeal	1214.06
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2658	.....	1215.03, 1214.04
Reference attributed to applicant	716.10	Cancellation on nonelected claim by examiner's	
Sufficiency of.....	716.09	amendment	821.01, 821.02
Synergism	716.02(a)	Cancellation of nonstatutory claim.....	1302.04(b)
Skepticism of experts.....	716.05	Citation of prior art.....	1302.12
Timeliness.....	716.01	Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	1302.09
Unexpected results, allegations.....	716.02	Claim renumbering.....	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Unexpected results, evidence.....	716.02(a)	Claim renumbering, dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Advantages not disclosed or inherent	716.02(f)	.....	1302.01
Burden on applicant.....	716.02(b)	Classification.....	903.07, 903.07(b)
Commensurate in scope with claimed invention		Classification change after allowance	903.07
.....	716.02(d)	Classification in another Technology Center ..	903.07(b)
Genus or species	716.02(d)	Copending application	
Range, claimed	716.02(d)	File wrapper/history notations.....	202.02, 1302.09
Weighing evidence of.....	716.02(c)	Parent application data	1302.04
Affidavits submitted with prior art under 35 U.S.C. 301 in		Correction of error after allowance	714.16
patented files.....	2205	Cross-reference	903.07(a)
Affirmation (See Oath; Declaration)		D-10 notice.....	130
After final practice	706.07(f)	Deceased inventor, notice of allowance	1303.03
In transitional application	706.07(g)	Drawing, drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2272	Drawing correction.....	608.02(z), 1302.04, 1303.01
Agent (See Attorney or agent; Power of attorney)		Drawing in patented file	608.02(i), 905.03
Agent for international application.....	1807, 1864.04	Erasure of markings	1302.01
Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)	Examiner's amendment (See Examiner's amendment)	
Agriculture, Department of, Plant patents.....	1608, 1609	File wrapper notation	1302.09
Agricultural Research Service.....	1608, 1609	Final review.....	1302
AIDS/HIV, petition to make special	708.02	Formal matters	714.16, 1302.01
Algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02, 2164.06(c)	Formal matters, examiner's amendment and changes	
Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications		.....	714.16, 1302.04
(See also Citation of prior art)	901.06(c)	Formal matters, specification rewritten	1302.02
Allowance and issue (See also Allowed application)		General review	1302.01
.....	Chapter 1300	Interference	2303.01
Abandonment after	711.05	Interference search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)
All claims allowed, shortened statutory period		International classification	903.09
.....	710.02(b)	Intervention by executor.....	409.01(f)
Amendment, Examiner's	1302.04	Issue classification notations	1302.10
Amendment, Examiner's, Rule 1.312.....	1305	Issue in another TC without transfer	903.07(b)
Amendment after (See Amendment: After allowance)		Jurisdiction of application	1305
Amendment after allowance of all claims.....	714.14	Listing of references.....	1302.12
.....	1303.01	Locarno classification designations.....	903.09(a)
Amendment after D-10 notice	130	Non-compliant amendment, treatment of....	714, 1302.04
Amendment at time of	714.15	Nonelected claims canceled by examiner's amendment	
Amendment crossing in mail	714.15	.....	821.01, 821.02
Assigned application.....	307	Nonelected claims eligible for rejoinder	821 to 821.02
Assignment Division.....	409.01(b), 1302.11	Notice of Allowability.....	1302.03

INDEX
Allowance, Reasons for--Amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Notice of allowance (See Form letters and forms: Notice of allowance)		Alpha subclass	903.07
Ordering allowed application.....	1306.03	Alteration of application after execution	605.04(a)
Patentability report, print disposal	608.02(n)	Alteration of application before execution	506
.....	705.01(d)	.....	601.01(a), 602, 608.01
Plant application	1611	Alteration of patent application	506
Printer waiting	1309.02	Alternative phrase in claim (See also Indefinite claim)	
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j)	.....	2173.05(h)
Protest against issue	1901	Amended application	203.03
Reasons for allowance (See Reasons for allowance)		Amended application, inspection for transfer	903.08(c)
Record room	905.03	Amendment (See also Reply)	714
Reference listing	1302.12	Accidental entry	714.21
Reissue application	1455	Adding excess claims	714.10
Rejection after allowance.....	706.04, 706.05, 1308.01	After abandonment.....	711.02, 714.17
Rejoinder of claims	821.04, 1302.04(h)	After all claims allowed	714.14
Related applications, file wrapper/history notations		After allowance	
.....	202.02, 1302.09	Approval	714.16, 1002.02(d)
Reopening prosecution	1308.01	Canceling claim	714.16
Review by examiner	1302.01	Entry in part	714.16(e)
Review by primary examiner.....	903.07	Examiner's action	714.16, 714.16(d), 714.16(e)
Rewritten specification requirement	1302.02	Excess claims	714.16(c)
Secret application.....	130, 1304.01	Formal matters	714.16, 714.16(d)
Signing file wrapper.....	1302.13	Handling.....	714.16(d)
Special	708.01, 710.02(b), 1301	Mailed before allowance	714.15
Specification, clean copy required	1302.02	Motion under Rule 41.208(c)(2) (formerly under Rule	
Statement of invention	1302.01	1.633(c)(2)).....	714.16(b)
Supplemental oath after	603.01	Patentability pointed out	714.16
Terminology correspondence of specification and claims		Reason for adverse action	714.16, 714.16(d)
.....	1302.01	Renumbering claims	714.16(e)
Title of invention	1302.01	Secrecy order application.....	130, 1304.01
Title change by examiner.....	606.01	After examiner's answer	1210
Title search, continuing application.....	306	After appeal, before examiner's answer.....	714, 1207
Transfer.....	903.08	After Board decision	1002.02(d), 1214.01
Undelivered notice of allowance	1303.02	.....	1214.06, 1214.07
Withdrawal from issue (See Withdrawal from issue)		After death of attorney or agent	406
Withholding from issue, secrecy order application		After final rejection	706.07(f), 714.12, 714.13
.....	130, 1304.01	Examiner determines compliance with 1.121	714.18
Allowance, Reasons for (See Reasons for allowance)		Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714
Allowed application (See also Allowance and issue)		After final rejection, entered in part	714.20
Definition.....	203.04	Applicants must sign	714.01(a)
Express abandonment of.....	711.01	At allowance.....	714.15
File wrapper data	1302.09	Attorney not of record	405, 714.01(c)
Ordering.....	1306.03	Basis in disclosure	608, 706.03(c)
Rejection	1308.01	.....	2163.03, 2163.07
Suggesting claim for interference	1003	Before first action.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Allowed claim, rejection	706.04	Board rejection avoided	1214.01
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences ...	1213.02	By replacement paragraph or section	714
		By substitute specification	714

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Amendment-- Amendment

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Canceled matter restored	608.01(s), 714
Canceling all claims.....	706.07(h), 711.01, 714.19
Canceling appealed claims.....	1215.01 to 1215.03
Claim added, terminology basis.....	608.01(o) 2163.03, 2163.07
Claim numbering	608.01(j), 1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Claims	
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	607, 714.10, 714.16(c)
Clean version	714, 714.13, 714.16
Marked-up version.....	714
Status Identifiers.....	714
Complete reply required	714.02, 714.04
Consolidating pending claims.....	714, 714.13 714.16
Copier copies	714.07
Copying patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Crossing mailing of allowance.....	714.15
D-10 notice preceding.....	130
Date of receipt.....	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
Date stamp	
Office date	505, 710.01(a), 714.18
TC receipt date	714.18
Declaration.....	602.01
Defective, directions for entry	714.20
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01
Discharged attorney or agent	714.19
Disapproval of preliminary amendment	714.01(e) .....1002.02(d)
Disapproval of second or subsequent reply	714.03(a)
Discourteous	714.19, 714.25
Drawing	608.02(p), 608.02(q), 1302.05, 1303.01
In reissue application	1413
Drawing, disposition.....	608.02(x)
Drawing, new matter.....	608.04, 714.19
Duplicate.....	719.01(a)
Easily erasable paper forbidden.....	714.07, 714.19
Entered in part.....	714.20
Entered in part, after allowance, 37 CFR 1.312	714.16(e)
Entry	714.18, 719.01(a)
Entry denied.....	714.17, 714.19, 714.21
Appeal case.....	1207, 1214.07
Drawing correction	608.02(x)
Drawing new matter	608.04
List	714.19
Paper number	714.21
Period for reply expired	714.17
Preliminary amendment	714.01(e)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply ..	714.03(a)
Substitute specification unnecessary	714.19, 714.20
Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action	714.03(a)
Entry directions	714
Defective.....	714
Entry inadvertent.....	714.21
Entry in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2234
Entry in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2670
Examiner's (See Examiner's amendment)	
Excess claims added.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Facsimile	502.01
Fees, additional	710.02(c)
File wrapper endorsement	714.18, 719.01
Filed with application.....	601.01(a)
Formal matters, compliance with	714.02
Fully responsive	714.02
Heading	502
Immediate inspection	714.05
Improper signature	714.01(a) 714.01(c), 714.01(d)
Ratification.....	714.01(a)
Inaccurate	707.07(h)
Incomplete reply.....	711.02(a), 711.03(a) 714.02 to 714.04, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671
Time for completing.....	710.02(c), 714.03 2266.01, 2666.30
Increasing claims in excess of number of claims previously paid for.....	714.10, 714.16(c)
Ink, not permanent	714.07
Inspection by examiner	714.05
Inventorship (See Correction of inventorship)	
Jurisdiction of application not with examiner	714.16 714.19, 1305
Late.....	710.02(d), 711, 714.17
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)
Manner of making	714
Motion under 37 CFR 41.208(c)(2), Application in issue	714.16(b)
Name change on file wrapper.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
New matter	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of.....	714 1302.04

INDEX

American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA)--Anticipation rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Nonentry (See also Amendment: Entry denied) ... 714.19	Signature required 714.01(a)
Not entered..... 714.19, 714.21	Signed by applicant, not by attorney or agent of record 714.01(d)
Not fully responsive..... 714.02 to 714.04.....2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Signed by attorney or agent not of record .405, 714.01(c)
Not fully responsive, time to perfect reply 710.02(c) .....714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Statement of allowability by Board..... 1213.01
Oath, Original 602.01	Supervisory primary examiner ... 714.13, 714.16, 714.18
Objectionable remarks 714.19, 714.25	Supplemental..... 714.03(a)
Of claims..... 714	Support by original claim..... 608.01(l)
Of specification..... 714	Telephone number..... 713.01, 714.01
Office date stamp 505, 710.01(a), 714.18	Unduly interferes with preparation of Office action 714.03(a)
Paper number 714.18	Unmatched with application file .....508.03
Patentability pointed out 714.02, 714.04	Unsigned 714.01(a)
Period for reply ends Sunday or holiday..... 505, 513 710.01(a), 710.05	Ratification of 710.02(c), 714.01(a)
Permanent ink required..... 714.07, 714.19	American Inventors Protection Act (AIPA) (See Statutes: Public Law 106-113)
Petition non-entry 1002.02(c)	American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 608.02
Plant application 1610	Amino acid sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)
Post Office address, Applicant..... 605.03	Analogous Art .....904.01(c), 1302.14, 1504.02.....1504.03, 2131.05, 2141.01(a)
Preliminary 506, 714.01(e)	Analysis of claims 904.01
Canceling all claims..... 601.01(e), 711.01	Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)
Denial of entry 714.01(e)	Answer all matters traversed 707.07(f)
Excess claims..... 506, 714.10	Answer on remand..... 1211, 1211.01, 1211.02
Filed with application 714.01(e)	Antecedent lacking (See also Indefinite claim) 706.03.....1302.01, 2173.05(e)
Manner of making 714.01(e)	Anticipation rejection 706.02(a), 707.07(d), 1504.02.....2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
New matter added..... 601.01(a), 608.04(b), 702.01	Affidavit to overcome .....2132.01
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of..... 714	Analogous art 1504.02, 2131.05
PG-Pub application..... 1121	Definition of.....2131
Referred to in oath/declaration 601.01(a), 602	Genus-species.....2131.02
To lessen filing fee 607	Generic chemical formula .....2131.02
Ratification	Meaning of
Signature defective 714.01(a)	“By others” .....2132
Receipt..... 501 to 505, 511, 512	“In this country” .....2132
Received after allowance 714.15, 1303.01	“Known or used” .....2132, 2133.03(a)
Reexamination 2250, 2666.01, 2672	“Patented in this or a foreign country” .....2132
Reissue..... 714, 1453	Multiple references, when permitted.....2131.01
Requirements of..... 714.02	One year grace period .....2133
Residence change.....719.02(b)	On sale (See On sale)
Responsive..... 714.02, 714.04	Ranges claimed .....2131.03
Return, after entry on file wrapper..... 719.01	Rejections based on publications and patents.....2133.02
Ribbon copy..... 719.01(a)	<i>Prima facie</i> case .....2132.01
Rule 1.312 (See Amendment: After allowance)	Public use (See Public use)
Second (or subsequent) supplemental reply.....714.03(a)	
Several filed on same day 714.18	
Signature improper .....714.01(a), 714.01(c) .....714.01(d)	
Signature missing..... 714.01(a)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
A.P.C. publications-- Appeal

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secondary considerations, evidence of 2131.04	Flowcharts 2601.01
A.P.C. publications (See Alien Property Custodian (A.P.C.) publications)	Introduction 1201
Apostille (See also Oath; Declaration) 301, 409.01(b)	Jurisdiction 1210
..... 602, 602.04, 602.04(a), 604, 604.04(a)	Matter subject to Introduction, 706.01
Apparatus, Process or product and 806.05(e) to 806.05(g)	Multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
Appeal Chapter 1200	New ground of rejection by Board 1214.01
Abandonment 1210	New ground of rejection by examiner in examiner's answer 1207, 1208
Actions subsequent to examiner's answer 1210	New matter affecting claim 608.04(c)
Administrative handling 1204	Notice of 1205
Affidavit after appeal 1207, 1208, 1211.02	Order for compliance 1210
Affidavit after Board decision 1214.01, 1214.07	Oral hearing 1209
Amendment after examiner's answer 1210	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2276
..... 1211.01	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2680
Amendment before examiner's answer 1207	Patentability report case 705.01(a)
Amendment for purpose of 714.12, 714.13	Primary examiner's attention 1004
Amendment makes application allowable 1207	Procedure after Board decision 1214, 1214.01
Answer, Examiner's (See Examiner's answer)	..... 1214.03 to 1214.07
Brief 1206	Protestor participation 1901.07
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2274	Publication of Board decision 1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2675, 2675.01	Real party in interest 1206, 1208
In reissue 1454	Rehearing by Board 1214.01, 1214.03
By patent owner 1205	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2273
Cancellation of withdrawn claims 1214.05	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2674 to 2680
Civil litigation 1216.02	Remand by Board 1204, 1208, 1210, 1211
Claims copied from patent, time limit 710.02(c)	..... 1211.01, 1211.02, 1211.03
Claims included 1205, 1205.02, 1206	..... 1212, 1213, 1213.02, 1214.01
Composition of the Board 1203	..... 1302.14, 2143.03, 2274, 2275
Concurrently with interference 1210	..... 2681, 2682
Concurrently with prosecution before examiner 1210	Remand by Federal Circuit 1216.01
Conference 1207.01, 1302.14	Remanded application made special 708.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2676, 2677	Reopening of prosecution after appeal 1208
Correspondence address for litigation 501, 1216.01	Reopening of prosecution 1214.07
Court 1216	Reply brief to examiner's answer 1208
Court, Federal Circuit 1216.01	Requirement by board to address matter 1212
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2682, 2683	Secrecy order application 130, 1304.01
Decision by Board 1213	SIR application 1105
Of an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2681, 2682	Statement of allowability by Board 1213.01
Dismissal 1215.04	Supplemental appeal brief 1208
Examiner reversed 1214.04	Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.04, 1211,
Examiner sustained 1214.06	..... 1211.02
Examiner's answer 1208	Suspension pending civil action or federal circuit appeal in related case 1213
Failure to prosecute appeal 1215.04	Suspension pursuant to 37 CFR 1.56(d) 1213
Fee (See also Fee) 1205, 1208	Time for filing brief 1205.01
From Board decision 1216 to 1216.02	Withdrawal 711.02(b), 1215.01, 1215.02
Hearing 1209	Withdrawal of final rejection 1205
<i>Inter partes</i> Reexamination 2674 to 2680	

INDEX

Appealable matter not petitionable--Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Withdrawal, partial	1214.05, 1215.03
Appealable matter not petitionable.....	1002, 1201
Appendix, computer program listing.....	608.05, 1121
Appendix, multiple claim sets	1121
Applicant (See also Inventor; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Abandonment notification	711.04(c)
Administrator or executor	409 to 409.01(f), 605.05
Age, special status.....	708.02
Citizenship	605.01
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11, 706.02(f)(2)
.....	706.02(k) to 706.02(l)(3)
Comments on statement of reasons for allowance	
.....	1302.14
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Health, special status.....	708.02
Heir	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
International application	1805, 1810
.....	1817.01, 1820, 1821
Joint	201.02, 201.03, 2137.01
Mailing address.....	605.03
Name change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Other than inventor	409 to 409.01(f), 409.03(b)
Post Office address	605.03
Power to inspect.....	104, 106
Reply (See Amendment; Reply)	
Requirements	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Self prosecuted application.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Signature.....	605.04(a), 605.04(e), 605.04(f)
Small entity status.....	509.02
Sole	201.01
Application	
Abandoned (See Abandoned application)	
Abstract of the disclosure.....	608.01(b)
Acceptance of 37 CFR 1.47	409.03(h)
Acknowledgment	503
Address missing.....	403
Allowable except as to form	706, 710.02(b)
Allowed	
Definition.....	203.04
File wrapper data	1302.09
Ordering.....	1306.03
Rejection.....	706.05, 1308.01
Amended definition	203.03
Arrangement	601, 608.01(a)
Design application	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02
Assigned (See also Assignee; Assignment)	
Access	106
Allowance	307
Conflicting subject matter	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 706.03(k), 822,	
2304.05	
Inventor deceased.....	409.01(e)
Assignment for examination	
Office of Initial Patent Examination	504
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assignment to Technology Center	
for examination	504, 903.08, 903.08(e)
Background of the invention	608.01(c)
Best mode.....	608.01(h), 706.03(c)
Brief description of the drawings	608.01(f)
Brief summary of the invention.....	608.01(d)
British English spellings.....	608.01
Certified copy.....	608.01
Claim omitted.....	601.01(e)
Claim terminology	608.01(o)
Claims	608.01(i) to 608.01(n), 706.03(k)
Clarity and completeness, examiner's action	707.07
Classification in Technology Center	903.08(b)
Common ownership	324, 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
.....	709.01, 822
Completeness	201.03, 201.06(c), 506, 601.01
.....	601.01(g), 608.01(p)
Conflicting, same applicant.....	709.01, 804
.....	822, 822.01
Content.....	Chapter 600
Continuation (See also Continuation)	201.07
Continuation-in-part	
(See also Continuation-in-part).....	201.08
Design	1504.20
Continued prosecution (CPA) (See also Continued	
prosecution application (CPA))	
Design	201.06(d), 1502.01
Continuity between applications	201.11
Control of access	101, 103, 106
Copendency.....	201.11
Coping, Design	1504.20
Correction of inventorship	201.03
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application in file wrapper or PALM	
bib-data sheet or PALM database.....	
.....	202.02, 719.02, 719.07, 1302.09
Data of related application, updating	201.11

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Application-- Application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Foreign application, file wrapper/history notation 202.03	Nonprovisional.....201.04(a), 506, 601 Number.....502, 503, 506
Foreign application, oath 201.14, 202.04	Status of application using 101, 102
Description of the related art..... 608.01(c)	Omitted items 201.17, 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Design (See Design application)	Ordered examination 707.02, 708, 708.01
Detailed description .....608.01(g)	Overlapping
Distribution 508	Common ownership 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Divisional (See also Divisional application)..... 201.06	..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Design..... 1504.20	..... 709.01, 715.01(b), 804.03
Drawings, necessary 601.01(f)	..... 822
Missing figures .....601.01(g)	Same applicant..... 709.01, 804, 822
Effective filing date 706.02, 706.02(a)	..... 822.01
Electronic submission of..... 1730	Subject to joint research agreement
English language..... 608.01	..... 706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)
Examination.....Chapter 700	..... 804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01
Examples.....707.07(l)	Pages missing 601.01(d)
Facsimile transmission..... 608.01	Papers, arrangement 719.01(a)
Fee, filing (See also Fee) 607	Parent 904
Field of the invention.....608.01(c)	Parts..... Chapter 600
File wrapper continuing (FWC).....201.06(b)	Pending five years 707.02
Filing date 201.11, 503, 505, 511	Plant (See also Plant patent)..... Chapter 1600
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed)..... 503	Prior art 2121 to 2129
Five year pendency 707.02, 708.01	Prior art effect of international publication 706.02(a)
Font..... 608.01	..... 1857.01, 1896, 2136.03
Foreign (See also Foreign application) . 201.13 to 201.16	Priority
Form.....Chapter 600	Foreign application 201.13, 706.02, 1402
Government-owned	..... 1504.02, 1504.10
Special 708.01	U.S. application..... 201.11, 706.02
Incomplete .....203.06, 506, 601.01(d)	Protest..... 1901
.....601.01(e), 601.01(f), 608.01(u)	Provisional (See also Provisional application)
Definition..... 203.06, 506	..... 201.04(b), 601, 601.01
Informal 506, 702.01	..... 601.01(b), 602, 706.02
Definition..... 506	Public inspection 103
Primary examiner's attention required 1004	Publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
Search 702.01, 704.01	Publication of abstract.....711.06, 711.06(a)
Special 708.01	Receipt and handling..... Chapter 500
Inspection..... 103	Reconstruction..... 508.04
International (See International application)	Recording and tracking in Technology Center..... 1704
International Convention (35 U.S.C. 119) 201.13	Referred to in patent, status information 102
Invalid oath 604.06	Refile 201.10
Issue fee not paid (abandoned) 711.03(c)	Reissue (See also Reissue application)..... 1401 to 1470
Issue simultaneously with another application ... 1306.02	Rejected definition 203.02
Jurisdiction..... 1305	Relating to atomic energy 115, 150, 151
Mode of operation.....608.01(h)	Requisites 702
National application..... 201	Review 506
National stage application..... 201	Right to inspect 103
New, definition 203.01	Right of priority, foreign application..... 201.13

INDEX
Application Data Sheet (ADS)--Assignment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Rule 1.60.....	201.06(a)	Nonprovisional application claiming benefit of	
Rule 1.62.....	201.06(b)	provisional application	306.01
Secrecy order	120, 121, 130	Provisional application.....	302.03
Serial number.....	502, 503	Title report.....	320
Special (See also Special application)	707.02	Assignee (See also Assigned application; Assignment)	
.....	708 to 708.03	Access to an application.....	104, 106
List	708.01	Address.....	302.05
Priority in patent printing	1308	Affidavits under 37 CFR 1.131	715.04
Status	102, 203, 1730	Can appoint new power of attorney.....	402.07
Inquiries.....	203.08	Certificate of correction	307, 1480 to 1485
Substitute	201.09, 201.10	Change of inventorship, consent	201.03, 1412.04
Definition.....	201.09	Common.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to
Does not carry ownership from parent	306	.....	706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 822
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02	Consent in reissue	1410.01, 1443, 1451
Reference to parent application	201.09	Double patenting, same assignee.....	706.03(k), 804, 822
Table submitted on compact disc.....	608.05(b)	Duty of disclosure	2001.01
Terminology, Claim.....	608.01(o)	Entire interest, control	106, 301, 324, 402.07
Title of invention.....	606	Foreign	302.04
Title of invention, change	606.01, 1302.01, 1302.04	Interfering applications, same assignee.....	709.01
Transfer procedure	903.08(d)	Intervention	106, 324, 402.07
Transitional (See also Transitional application)		Multiple Assignees.....	324
.....	706.07(g), 803.03	Part interest.....	106.01
Types (See also Patent).....	201	Patent issues to	307
Utility (See also Patent).....	201	Permitted to take action under 37 CFR 3.73(b).....	324
Application Data Sheet (ADS).....	201.11, 601	Power to inspect	104
.....	601.01(b), 601.05, 602.01, 605.04(b)	Printed on PG-Pub.....	1121
.....	605.04(c), 605.04(f), 706.02(b), 1130	Revocation of power of attorney	324, 402.07
Supplemental ADS	601.05	Small entity	509.02
Application Division (See Office of Initial Patent		Assignment	Chapter 300
Examination (OIPE))		Access	301.01, 1730
Application publication.....	901.03	Allowance of application	307
Citation of.....	707.05(e)	Assignment identification requirements.....	302.03
Disqualifying as prior art, commonly owned.....	718	Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System	
Prior art effect.....	706.02(a), 901.03, 2163, 2136.03	.....	502.01
Arbitration awards notice.....	311	Change of name.....	314
Argument for allowability lacking in amendment.....	714.04	Conflicting statements of ownership under 37 CFR	
Arrangement of application.....	608.01(a)	3.73(b)	324
Arrangement of art in Technology Centers.....	901.07	Continuing application	201.12, 306
Arrangement, papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)	Copy	301.01, 302.01
Art unit number on papers.....	502	Corrections in recorded assignment	323,
Artifacts in IFW application.....	608.02	.....	323.01(b), 323.01(c), 323.01(d)
Asexual plants (See also Plant patent)	Chapter 1600	Cover sheet.....	302.07
Assigned application		Corrections.....	317.02, 323.01, 323.01(a), 323.01(c)
Allowance	307	Date of recording.....	317.01
Conflicting subject matter.....	706.03(k), 822	Effect of recording	317.03
Inventor deceased	409.01(e)	Electronic submission of.....	302.10, 1730
		Expungement of assignment records.....	323, 323.01(d)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Assignment Division-- Attorney or agent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Facsimile submission.....	302.09, 502.01, 1730
Foreign language translation.....	302.02
Indexing.....	315
International application.....	301
Licenses.....	301, 313
Mailing address.....	302.08, 501
Mergers.....	314
Multiple assignees.....	324
Nonprovisional claiming benefit of provisional ...	306.01
Not endorsed on pending applications.....	303
One of several overlapping applications.....	709.01, 715.01(b)
Parent application.....	201.12, 306
Part interest.....	106.01, 301, 706.02(1)(2)
Patent.....	301, 302.03
Patent and trademark assignment system.....	302.09
Pending applications.....	301, 302.03, 706.02(1)(2) .....706.02(1)(3)
Plural items.....	301.01
Printing on patent.....	307, 1309
Proof of.....	706.02(1)(2)
Provisional application.....	301, 302.03
Recording.....	301, 302, 313, 314.....706.02(1)(2), 706.02(1)(3)
Recording fee.....	302.06
Records not kept in application file.....	303, 320
Search facilities.....	1730
Security interests.....	302.07, 313
Title reports.....	303, 320
Transfer of rights from/to small entity.....	509.02
Translation.....	302.02
Assignment Division.....	320, 605.04(c), 719.02, 1121, 1730
Administrator and executor authority checked.....	409.01(b)
Allowance and issue.....	1302.11
Certified Abstract of Title.....	320
Contact information.....	1730
Information available from PALM.....	320
Mailing address.....	501
Title report.....	320
Assignment of application for examination.....	504
Assignment of reexamination to examiner	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2236, 2285, 2648
<i>Inter partes</i>	2636, 2648, 2655
Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Assistant Commissioner for Patents (See Commissioner for Patents)	
Assistant Commissioner for Trademarks (See Commissioner for Trademarks)	
Assistant examiner (See Examiner)	
Associate attorney.....	402.02, 406
Associate attorney, correspondence with.....	403.01
Atomic Energy Act of 1954.....	120, 706.03(a), 706.03(b)
Atomic energy application.....	150
Attorney or agent	
Appointment by assignee of entire interest.....	106
Associate.....	402.02, 406
Compliance with duty of disclosure.....	2004
Conflicting parties having same.....	404
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Change of correspondence address.....	601.03
Correspondence with.....	402, 403
Correspondence with associate.....	403.01
Death.....	406
Discourtesy.....	714.25
Duty of disclosure.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Duty to inform patent owner of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2622
Excluded from practice.....	105
Inspection.....	104
Interfering applications.....	402.08
International application.....	402.09, 1807, 1808, 1820
Interview.....	408, 713 to 713.10, 1302.14
Limited recognition.....	402.01, 402.09
More than one for same applicant.....	403.02
Name on patent.....	1309
Name on reexamination certificate.....	2287
Not of record.....	402, 405
Notarizing oath.....	604.06
Office cannot aid in selection of.....	401
Petition to reinstate.....	1002.02(m)
Post Office address.....	601.02
Power of (See also Power of attorney).....	402, 406, 2501
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613, 2622
Proof of authority in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2613
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2222
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2622, 2623
Registered.....	401, 402
Request for limited recognition.....	1002.02(m)
Roster of attorneys and agents.....	601.03, 1730.....2205, 2220
Selection.....	401

INDEX

Authentication of oath--Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Signature of.....	402	Benefit of foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	
Suggested.....	401	.....	201.13
Suspended or excluded	105, 407, 714.01(a), 714.19	Correcting benefit claim after patenting.....	1402, 1417
Communication with	105	Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	
Inspection by	105	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Interview.....	105, 713.05	Best mode	608.01(h), 2165 to 2165.04
Telephone number on letters.....	713.01, 714.01	Affidavit or declaration	715.10
Telephoned by examiner.....	408, 713.01, 1302.14	Compared to enablement.....	2165.02
Unregistered.....	402	Computer cases	2161.01
Washington, D.C. area representative.....	408	Considerations relevant to.....	2165.01
Withdrawal	402.06, 1002.02(s)	Evidence of concealment	2165, 2165.04
Withdrawal after patent granted.....	2223, 2623, 2501	Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
.....	2560, 2623	Requirements for rejection for lack of.....	2165.03
Authentication of oath.....	604.04(a)	Bibliographic Information	601.05
Authentication of e-mail sender	502.03	Biological material	2164.06(a), 2402, 2403
AuthorIn program (See also Sequence rules).....	2430	Biotechnology (See also Nucleotide sequences)	
Authority of administrator or executor.....	409.01(b)	.....	Chapter 2400
Authority of Director, Delegation of.....	1001.01	Deposit of biological material	2403
Authority of Director, Statutory	1001	Deposit rules.....	2402
Authority to inspect pending application	103	Deposit term.....	2408
Authorization		Enablement.....	2164.06(a)
Credit card payments	509	Examination of applications.....	2411
Deposit accounts	509.01	Form paragraphs.....	2427.01
Internet e-mail.....	502.03	Patent In computer program.....	2430
Power of attorney.....	402	Process claims	706.02(n)
Authorship.....	715.01(c), 716.10	Samples	2410
Automated Patent and Trademark Assignment System		Sequence rules (See also Sequence rules).....	2420, 2421
.....	502.01	Special status for small entity applications	708.02
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)	Blue slip (See Form letters and forms: Issue Classification	
.....	804.02, 2129	(Blue slip) PTO-270)	
		Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences (BPAI)	
		(See also Appeal; Interference).....	706.03(v), 706.03(w)
		.....	707.06, 707.07(f), 708.01
		.....	711.02(b), 2284, 2301
		Appeal from	1216 to 1216.02
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
		Constitution and duties.....	1203
		Decision	
		Dissemination of.....	1720
		Generally	1213
		Publication of	1213.03, 2681
		Treatment of	1721
		Duty of disclosure to	2001.03
		Hearing.....	1209
		Interference	
		Declaration of	2301
		Return of Jurisdiction to Examiner	2308

B

Background of the invention (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(c)
Bacteria	1601
Bar, Statutory (See Statutory bar)	
Base claim canceled	608.01(n)
Base claim rejected	608.01(n)
Benefit of domestic priority (See also Cross-noting)	201.11
Adding benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11
Correcting benefit claim after patenting	1405
Deleting benefit claim after filing.....	201.11

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Books in library-- Certificate of correction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Jurisdiction.....	706.01, 706.07(c), 1210, 2301, 2308
May require appellant to address matter	1212
New ground of rejection by	1214.01
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2681, 2682
Non-final decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681
Petitions	1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Rehearing by	1002.02(f), 1214.01, 1214.03
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Service Branch.....	104
Statement of allowability by	1213.01
Books in library.....	901.06(a)
Borrowed publications	901.06(a), 901.06(b)
Borrowing references from examiner's search files...	901.08
Box, Mail (See Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Breadth, Undue (See Undue breadth rejection)	
Brief, filed on appeal.....	1206
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2662, 2665, 2675
Defective.....	2675, 2675.02
Brief description of the drawings (See also Specification)	
.....	608.01(f)
Brief summary of invention	608.01(d), 1302.01
British English spelling	608.01
British specification, provisional.....	201.15
Broadening claims in reissue.....	1412.03
Browser executable code in specification	608.01
.....	608.01(p)
Budapest Treaty (See also Microorganisms; Treaties)	
.....	901.05(b), 2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Depositories	2405
Bulletin, Classification (See Classification; Orders)	
Burden of proof.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
Business hours of USPTO.....	510
C	
CAFC (See Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC))	
Canadian patent agent	402
Canceled matter, before papers executed	608.01
Canceled matter, cannot be recaptured in	
reissue.....	1412.02
Canceled matter, Restoring	608.01(s)
Canceled matter in patented file	901.01
Canceling claim after issue	714.16, 1302.04(b)
Canceling claim withdrawn after appeal	1214.05
Canceling drawing	608.02(t)
Cancellation of drawing figures.....	608.02(t)
Cancer, petition to make special.....	708.02
Candor, Duty of (See also Duty of candor and good faith)	
.....	2001, 2001.03
Carbon copy, application papers.....	608.01
Carbon copy of amendment.....	714.07
Card catalog in library	901.06(a)
Caricatures, Offensive	608, 1504.01(e)
Case action record worksheets (PTO-1472)	1705
Cassis DVD-ROM (See also Electronic databases).....	902.03(d)
Catalog and circulars	901.06(a)
Central Facsimile Number.....	502
Central Reexamination Unit (CRU) (See also Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA)).....	103, 2224, 2226
.....	2229, 2232, 2624, 2626
.....	2627, 2631 to 2638, 2641
.....	2647, 2647.02, 2660, 2664, 2666.06, 2667
.....	2670, 2671, 2675 to 2678, 2682
.....	2686.01 to 2687, 2689, 2694
Certificate effect of signature	401, 402, 410
Certificate, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	2288
Format	2290
Certificate, <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination	2688, 2690, 2694
Distribution	2692
Format	2690
Reissue patent as	2688, 2694
Certificate of correction.....	1480 to 1485
Applicant's mistake.....	1481
Assignee's name.....	307, 1481
Branch	1002.02(l)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Date of issuance	1485
Domestic priority	201.11, 1003, 1481
Electronic publication	1485
Expedited issuance	1480.01
Foreign priority	201.16, 1481
Form PTO-1050	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Form PTO/SB/44	1480, 1480.01, 1485
Handling of request for	1485
International application priority.....	1481
Inventorship.....	1412.04, 1481

INDEX

Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)--Citation of prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Matters requiring TC Director's attention	1003	Reexamination file	
Office's mistake	1480, 1480.01	<i>Ex parte</i>	2232
<i>Official Gazette</i> listing	1480, 1485	<i>Inter partes</i>	2632
Patent in litigation	1003	Change from small entity status (See also Small entity	
Patent involved in interference	1002.02(g)	status)	509.03
Petition of refusal to issue	1002.02(c)	Change of correspondence address	601.03, 711.03(c)
Reissue application	1411.01, 1443	Characteristic feature in design applications	
Report by examiner	1485	.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Third party standing	1480	Chemical abstracts	708.02
Certificate of mailing or transmission (37 CFR 1.8)		Chemical compound	608.01(p)
.....	502.01, 511, 512, 513	Chemical practice	
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2224, 2265, 2266	Enablement	2164.06(b)
Information disclosure statement	609	Generic chemical formula	2131.02, 2144.08
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2624, 2666, 2666.05	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
International application	1805, 1834	Chief Administrative Patent Judge	1002.02(f)
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Circulars (See also Publication)	Introduction
Maintenance fee	2510	Citation of prior art	
Overcoming abandonment	711.03(c), 711.04(c)	A.P.C. publications	901.06(c)
Period for reply	714.17	Abbreviations	711.06, 711.06(a)
Certificate of service		Abstract	706.02, 711.06, 711.06(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2220	Allowance, Listing at	1302.12
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2620, 2666.06	Applicant's	707.05(b), 707.05(d), 1302.12
Certification as to statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i>		Complete data	707.05(e)
reexamination	2612, 2614	Copies furnished	707.05(a)
Certification Division	103	Correction	707.05(g)
Certified copies		Correction, period for reply	710.06
Abstract of Title	320	Cross references	707.05(e)
Administrator or executor	409.01(b)	Data used	706.02(a), 707.05(e)
Appeal to federal circuit	1216.01	Decisions, orders, notices, memoranda	707.06
Application as filed	608.01, 1730	Defensive publications	711.06, 711.06(a)
Civil litigation	1216	Electronic Resources	707.05(e)
Facsimile submission not permitted	502.02	Examiner's answer	1208
Facsimile requests for	1730	Foreign language documents	706.02
Foreign application	201.13, 201.13(b), 201.14	Foreign patent data	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
.....	201.14(a), 201.14(b), 201.14(c)	Foreign printed applications	901.05(b)
.....	502.02, 1417, 1504.10	Form PTO-892 reproduced	707.05
.....	1893.03(c), 2138.06	Incorrect	707.05(g), 710.06
MPEP	Title page, 1730	Literature, in specification	608.01(p)
Orders for	1730	Mailing copy to patent owner	2206, 2208
Patent copies	1730	Memorandum	707.06
Patent related file wrappers	1730	Notices	707.06
PCT application	1801, 1828, 1893.03(c)	Order of listing	707.05(c)
.....	1895.01, 1896	Orders	707.06
Philippines search exchange	1711	Patents series, U.S. (See also Patent)	901.04
Photocopies not permitted	502.02	Periodical	707.05(e), 901.06
Provisional application	103, 104	Prior art effect of international application	706.02(a),
		.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Citizenship of applicant-- Claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Prior art in application	707.05(b), 1302.12	Combination, old.....	2173.05(j)
Prior art in patent	1920, Chapter 2200	Combination and subcombination.....	806.05(a)
Confidentiality	2202, 2203	Comprising.....	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Content	2205	Considered in deciding reexamination request	
Court decision.....	2207	.....	2243, 2643
Handling	2206	Consisting essentially of.....	2111.03
Parties who may cite.....	2203	Consisting of	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
Service on patent owner	2208	Construed in light of specification	608.01(o)
Time for filing	2204	.....	707.07, 804, 1206, 2106, 2111.01, 2111.03
.....		.....	2129, 2145, 2164.08, 2173.05(a), 2184
Publications.....	707.05(e)	Copied from patent (See Claim presented corresponding	
References.....	707.05	to claim of patent)	
Allowance in first action.....	1302.12	Correspondence with disclosure.....	1302.01, 2173.03
From applicant.....	707.05(b), 1302.12	Defined by specification, term	2111.01
Citizenship of applicant.....	605.01	Dependent	608.01(n)
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 145	1214.01	Dependent, objected to when improper.....	608.01(n)
.....	1214.07, 1216, 1216.02	.....	706.01
Civil action under 35 U.S.C. 146.....	1216	Dependent on canceled or rejected claim.....	608.01(n)
Claim.....	608.01(i), 608.01(k)	.....	706.01, 707.07(j), 1214.06
“Adapted for” clauses in	2106, 2111.04	Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
“Adapted to” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04	Differing only by functional statement.....	2173.05
Added by amendment	608.01(o)	Diminishing scope.....	2173.05(h)
Results in change of inventorship.....	201.03	Disclaimer	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Added in excess of number of claims previously paid for		Double inclusion	2173.05(o)
.....	714.10	Duplicate	706.03(k), 2173.05(o)
After prosecution closed	714.16, 714.19	Each mentioned in letter.....	707.07(i)
After prosecution closed, near end of time period		Equivalence.....	2183
.....	714.20	Excess added by preliminary amendment over number of	
Aggregation	2173.05(k)	claims previously paid for	714.10
All allowed.....	710.02(b)	Excess over fee after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
All canceled	711.01	Fees, dependent.....	608.01(n)
Allowable except as to form.....	706, 707.07(a)	File wrapper notation	1302.09
.....	707.07(j)	Foreign priority (See also Foreign application).....	201.13
Allowed, Rejection of.....	706.04, 706.05	.....	201.14
Allowed, Withdrawn appeal	1215.02	Form.....	608.01(m)
Alternative phrase (See also Indefinite claim)		Function of machine.....	2173.05(v)
.....	2173.01, 2173.05(h)	Functional.....	2114, 2173.05(g)
Amendment of (See also Amendment).....	714	Generic (See also Generic claim)	806.04(d)
Analysis	904.01	.....	2173.05(h)
Antecedent basis (See also Indefinite claim) ..	2173.05(e)	Illustrated by drawing.....	608.02(d), 2173.05(s)
Basis in description.....	608.01(o), 2171	Improvement (i.e., Jepson claim)	2129
Basis in disclosure	608, 2163.03	Inaccurate	2173.03
Breadth.....	2163.05, 2164.08, 2173.04	Incomplete.....	707.07(j), 2172.01
Broadening in reissue application.....	1412.02, 1412.03	Indefinite	706.03(d), 2173
Dependent claim.....	1412.03	Independent.....	608.01(n)
Cancellation by examiner after appeal.....	1214.05	Index.....	719.04
Cancellation results in change of inventorship	201.03	Indirect limitation.....	706.03(d), 2173.05(f)
Change after Board statement of allowability.....	1213.01		

INDEX

Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent--Classification

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Informal	702.01	Rejection	706, 2121 to 2186
International application	1824	Relative terminology	2173.05(b)
Interpretation.....	2111, 2111.01, 2111.02, 2111.03	Renumbering at issue	608.01(j), 1302.01
Jepson	2129	Renumbering dependent.....	608.01(n), 1302.01
Linking.....	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Single means	2164.08(a), 2181
Linking, Generic	806.04, 821.04(a)	Single sentence.....	608.01(m)
Linking, Traverse of rejection.....	818.03(d)	Species, how recognized	806.04(e), 806.04(f)
Markush.....	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Species (plural) added	818.02(b)
Generic	803.02	Statutory requirement.....	608.01(k)
Subgenus.....	2173.05(h)	Subgenus (Markush type).....	2173.05(h)
Support	608.01(p)	Subject matter eligibility	706.03(a)
Means (See also Means)	2181	Suggested for interference.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Missing	601.01(e)	Failure to make	706.03(u)
Multiple dependent	608.01(n)	Time limit.....	710.02(c)
Multiplicity	2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Summary of invention, consistent	608.01(d)
Negative limitation	2173.05(i)	Terminology basis in description	608.01(o)
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	.....	2173.01, 2173.05(a)
Reissue application	1411.02	Unsupported	2163.01, 2173.03
Nonelected invention	706.03(m)	Use claims	2173.05(q)
.....	821.01, 821.02, 821.04(a)	Vague (See also Indefinite claim) ..	706.03, 2171 to 2173
Nonelected invention, Added.....	821.03	Varying scope.....	608.01(m)
Nonstatutory	706.03(a)	“Whereby” clauses in	2106, 2111.04
.....	2105 to 2107	“Wherein” clauses in.....	2106, 2111.04
Nonstatutory, Cancellation	1302.04(b)	With motion granted in part	714.20
Numbering	608.01(j)	Withdrawal of appealed claim.....	1214.05, 1215.03
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01	Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent (See also	
<i>Official Gazette (O.G.)</i>	1302.09	Interference).....	710.04(a), 2304.4(a)
Omnibus claim.....	2173.05(r)	Appeal of rejection	1205, 1210
Ordinary and customary meaning.....	2106, 2111.01	Disclaimer rejection	706.03(u)
Original	608.01(l)	Late amendment.....	714.19
Patentably distinct.....	706.03(k)	Not a reply to Office action.....	711.02(b)
Plain meaning of claim term	2111.01	Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)
Plant application	1605, 1610	Period for reply	710.02(c), 710.04(a)
Plural.....	706.03(k)	Prosecution closed.....	714.19
Priority (See also Foreign application)	201.13, 201.14	Rejection	2303
Product, Functional.....	2114	TC Director’s attention	1003
Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)	Rejection, Failure to reply to.....	706.03(u)
Prolix (See also Indefinite claim)	2173.05(m)	Special.....	708.01
Ranges	2131.03, 2145.05	TC Director’s attention required	1003
Reference numerals included.....	608.01(m), 2173.05(s)	Time limit for reply.....	710.02(c)
Reissue application		Claiming same invention	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Numbering	1453, 1455	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 715
Original claim subject to reexamination.....	1440	Class, scope	903.02(b)
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i>	1455	Class, transfer	903.05
Same invention as original patent.....	1412.01	Class definitions	902.02
Underlining and bracketing	1453, 1455	Classification (See also Patent classification)....	Chapter 900
		Application (See Classification of application)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Classification examiner-- Common knowledge, use in rejections

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Basis.....	903.02	New application, by Office of Initial Patent Examination.....	903.08(a), 903.08(e)
Bulletin	902.04	New application, by SPE.....	903.08(b)
Definitions	902.02, 902.02(a)	Post classifier	903.08(e), 903.10
Design.....	903.09(a), 1503.01	Preliminary	601
Examiner (See Classification examiner)		Rules governing	903.08(e)
Foreign patents.....	903.03	Transfer to another Technology Center.....	903.08(a)
Harmonized subclasses.....	903.06	.....	903.08(d)
Index to U.S. Patent Classification	902.01(a)	Classifier, Post.....	903.08(e), 903.10
Classification, International.....	903.09	Clean copy of specification	608.01(q), 1302.02
Indices.....	902.03	Clearance for new law interpretation.....	1208
Information	902.03(a)	Closed prosecution except for formal matters	707.07(j)
Insight on USPTO Local Area Network	902.03(c)	.....	710.02(b), 714.14
International.....	903.09	Prosecution not closed.....	707.07(j)
Issue classification form/sheet/slip	903.07, 903.07(b)	Closing of Patent and Trademark Office	201.13, 510
.....	903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) (See Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations))	
Locarno International.....	903.09(a)	Coinventor, Power of attorney.....	402.01
Mandatory.....	903.07	Collateral estoppel (See also Estoppel)	2012.01
Manual.....	902.01	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2259
Patent classification Home Page on the Internet	902.03(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2659
Nonpatent literature	901.06	Combination and aggregation.....	2173.05(j), 2173.05(k)
Numerical index.....	902.03(c)	Combination and subcombination	806.05(a)
Orders	902.04	.....	806.05(c), 903.02(b)
Patent, Change of.....	903.05	Comments on tests or examples	707.07(l)
Patent Classification Home Page on the USPTO Intranet	902.03(b)	Commercial activity as on sale (See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03 to 2133.03(e)
Principles	903.02	Commercial exploitation as on sale (See also On sale)	706.02(c), 2133.03(e)(1)
Revision.....	903.02(a), 903.02(b)	Commercial success of invention, affidavit alleging (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132))	716.03, 1504.03
Rules governing applications.....	903.08(e)	Commissioner for Patents (See also Director of the USPTO; Office of the Commissioner for Patents).....	409.03, 708.01
Statutory authority	903.01	.....	720.01, 720.02, 720.03
Subclass lists.....	902.03(c)	Duty of Disclosure to	2001.03
Classification examiner		Mailing address	501
Decision on classification	903.08(d) to 903.08(e)	Statutory basis	1001
Patentability report.....	705.01(a)	Commissioner initiated reexamination (See Director initiated Reexamination)	
Classification of application.....	Chapter 900	Commissioner for Trademarks	
Allowed application.....	903.07 to 903.07(b)	Petitions decided by	1002.02(i)
.....	1004, 1302.10	Commodity Control List (CCL)	120
Amendment affecting	903.08(c)	Common applicants	715.01(a), 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
Borderline	903.08(a)	.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 2137
By applicant.....	601	Common knowledge, use in rejections	2144.03
Cross-referencing.....	903.07(a)		
Disputed.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)		
File wrapper data	719.03		
Improperly classified	903.08(a)		
In another Technology Center at allowance	903.07(b), 903.08(a)		

INDEX
Common ownership--Continuation

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Common ownership .....706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3) 2137	Same applicant 706.02, 706.02(c), 706.03(k) 709.01, 804, 822, 822.01
Conflicting claims.....303, 706.02(f)(2) 706.03(k), 709.01, 804, 822, 2304.05	Rule 1.53(d)..... 201.06(d)
Evidence required for establishing..... 706.02(l)(2)	Confidentiality, pending applications Chapter 100
Common representative for international application	Confidentiality of international applications 110
..... 402.09, 1807	Confirmation number 503
Communication with suspended or excluded attorney or agent..... 105	Conflicting applications, same assignee 303 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 709.01 715.01(b), 804.03, 822
Communications, official mailing address for 501	Conflicting oaths or declarations 201.03
Communication via Internet..... 502.03	Congress, Inquiry on status of application by member of 203.08(a)
Comparative tests (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)) 716.02(b)	Conservator, Authority recorded 409.02
Complete application 201.03, 506, 601.01 to 601.01(g)	Conservator, Legally incapacitated inventor 409.02
Complete British specification 201.15	“Consisting essentially of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03	“Consisting of” as transitional phrase..... 2111.03
“Comprising” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)	“Consisting of” in Markush claim 2173.05(h)
Compact disc submissions 608.05, 2421.04, 2425	Constitutional basis for patents..... Introduction
Amendments to..... 608.05, 2426	Constructive election (See also Election of species) 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
Computer programs 608.05(a), 2425	Constructive notice to patent owner of request for reexamination 2230, 2630, 2654
Requirements 608.05	Constructive reduction to practice 715.07
Sequence Listings 1823.02 2420, 2422.03, 2424.01	Consular certificate..... 604.04
Tables..... 608.05(b), 1823.02, 2424.01	Consular certificate, Foreign executor or administrator 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Computer generated icons..... 1504.01(a)	Consular certificate, Omission of 604.04(a)
Computer programs or software	Consular officer 604.04
Adequate disclosure..... 2164.06(c)	Content of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request 2214
Affidavit practice 2164.06(c)	Content of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request..... 2614
Best mode 2161.01	Continuation 201.06(c), 201.07, 601.01(a)
Deposit of listings 608.05, 608.05(a)	Assignment carried from parent..... 201.12, 306
Enablement 2161.01, 2164.06(c)	Continued prosecution application (CPA)..... 201.06(d)
Patentable subject matter 2106	Copendency..... 201.11
Printed in PG-Pub 1121	Cross-reference to prior application 201.11
Undue experimentation..... 2164.06(c)	Definition 201.07
Written description 2161.01	Design 1504.20
Concealment..... 608.01(h), 2138.03	Effective filing date..... 201.11
Conception 715.07, 2138, 2138.01, 2138.04	File wrapper continuing (FWC) 201.06(b)
Concordance, International and United States classification 903.09	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Concurrent Office proceedings 2282	Final rejection on first action..... 706.07(b)
Conduct of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2254	Identification on letter of transmittal..... 506
Conduct of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings..... 2654	Inspection of parent..... 103
Confidential citation of prior art..... 2202, 2203	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611
Confidential material..... 121, 724 to 724.05	International application..... 1817.02
Confidential material submission..... 121, 724.02	International application as parent 201.11(a), 1895
Confidential party of interest..... 2202, 2203	Inventor, at least one in common 201.11
Confidential status of application..... 101, 706.02(f)(2)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Continuation-in-part-- Copied patent claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
New matter.....201.07, 608.04(b)	Application number.....503
Oath 602.05(a)	Assignee right to take action 324
Ownership..... 201.12	Certificate of mailing or transmission 512
Parent application data in specification 201.11	Complete non-provisional application 601.01
Parent application data noted in file history/wrapper 202.02, 1302.04	..... 601.01(a)
Reference to parent application 201.11	Continuation-in-part not permitted..... 201.08
Reference to parent application inadvertently omitted 1302.04	Continuity with parent..... 201.11
Reissue..... 1414, 1441, 1451	Correspondence..... 502, 502.01
Restriction..... 819	Cross reference to previous application 202.02
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Design application..... 201.06(d), 1502.01
Rule 1.53(d) 201.06(d)	Eliminated for utility and plant applications 201.06(d)
Rule 1.60 application, Former 201.06(a)	Express abandonment of prior application 711.01
Rule 1.62 application, Former 201.06(b)	..... 711.02(b)
Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490	Fees
Time for filing..... 201.11	As of the filing date..... 2164.05(a)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Reissue application 1415
Written description requirement 201.11	Foreign priority 201.14
Continuation-in-part 201.08, 601.01(a)	Improper CPA treated as RCE 201.6(d), 706.07(h)
Assignment from parent does not apply 306	Information disclosure statement in parent 609.02, 707.05
Copendency 201.11	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of 2611
Cross reference to parent application..... 201.11	Patent term 1303, 2701
Definition..... 201.08	Plant application, no longer available 201.06(d)
Design application 1504.20	Priority 1302.04
Effective date 201.11, 706.02, 2133.01	Published as PG-Pub 1120
File wrapper continuing procedure 201.06(b)	Reissue 1430
File wrapper/history notation..... 202.02	Restriction requirement in prior application..... 819
Filed by assignee..... 324	Suspension of action..... 709
Identification on letter of transmittal 506	Terminal disclaimer, effect in 1490
Inspection of parent 103	Utility application, no longer available 201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of..... 2611	Continuing application 201.11, 1302.12, 1302.04
International application 1817.02	Specific reference..... 201.11
International application as parent 201.11(a)	Continuing data (See also Cross-noting) 202.02
Inventor, at least one in common 201.11	Continuity between applications..... 201.11
Ownership..... 306	Control of inspection by assignee..... 106
Reference to parent application 201.11	Convention, International (See also Treaties)..... 201.13
Rejection over published priority document 2133.01	Converting nonprovisional and provisional applications 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Rule 1.53(b) 201.06(c)	Copendency 201.11
Rule 1.62, Former 201.06(b)	Copending U.S. application
Time for filing..... 201.11	Common ownership 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(2)
When patented, opens parent application to public inspection 103	Design application..... 1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA) 201, 201.06	Different inventive entities 706.02(f)(2)
..... 201.06(d)	..... 706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3)
Amendments before first Office action..... 714.01(e)	Duty of disclosure in 2001.06(b)
	Terminal disclaimer practice 1490

INDEX
Copied patent claim--CREATE Act

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Copied patent claim (See Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent)	
Copier copies.....	714.07
Copies of prior art with reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618
Copies of published applications.....	1128
Copy of foreign application, certified	201.14
Copy of printed patent in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2219
<i>Inter partes</i>	2619
Copying <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file by public	2232
Copying <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file by public.....	2632
Copyrights.....	608.01(v)
Relationship to design patents	1512
Correction of drawing	608.02(p), 1302.05
Annotated sheets	608.02(v)
Approval by examiner	608.02(x)
Corrected stamp no longer required.....	608.02(o)
Deferrable	608.02(b), 608.02(p)
Marked-up copy.....	608.02(v)
New matter.....	608.04
Not approved	608.02(x)
Order for	608.02(x)
Replacement sheets.....	1302.05, 1303.01
Required by drafting	707.07(c)
Correction of inventorship	
Application	201.03, 605.04(g)
Consent of assignee	201.03
Continuing application.....	201.03
During <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.02
During <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2658, 2666.03
In a patent	
By a certificate of correction.....	1412.04, 1481
By filing a reissue application	1402, 1412.04
Misjoinder.....	1412.04
PTO procedure.....	605.04(g)
Correction of name.....	201.03, 605.04(b), 605.04(c)
Correction of patent.....	Chapter 1400
By reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i> ; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i>)	
By reissue (See also Reissue application)...	1401 to 1470
Certificate of correction	1480 to 1485
Statutory disclaimer (See also Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer).....	1490
Correction of PG-Pub.....	1130
Correction of reference citation.....	707.05(g), 710.06
Correspondence (See also Mail stop)	
Address of PTO.....	501, 502
Address in secrecy order applications	120
Address of patent owner.....	2622
Address, official mailing	501
Address of a law firm	403
Associate attorney	403.01
Boxes (See Mail stop)	
Continuing application	201.06(c)
Crossing in mail	714.05
Duplicate filings	403, 502.04, 714.01(a)
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Facsimile transmission	502.01
Identifying with issue batch number (no longer required)	1303.01
Maintenance fee	2542
Plural attorneys.....	403.02
Post Allowance.....	502, 1306
Published application	1134
Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2224
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2624
Signature requirements.....	502.02
Third party, application published.....	1134
With whom held.....	403
Counter-terrorism inventions, special status.....	708.02
Counting actions.....	1705
Countries for foreign priority.....	201.13
Country codes	1851
Coupons.....	Introduction
Court decision	
Certificate of.....	1216.01
Citation of	707.06
Dissemination of	1720
Entry in patent file.....	2207
Treatment of.....	1721
Unpublished decisions.....	2677
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit (CAFC)	
.....	711.02(b), 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	1214.06, 1216, 1216.01
Appeal to, from an <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2279
Appeal to, in an <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682, 2683
Court ordered <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.04
Court papers, service on Director	1216
Cover sheet — provisional application.....	201.04(b)
CREATE Act (See Joint Research Agreement)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced-- Decision

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038 reproduced.....	509
Criteria for deciding <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2242
Criteria for deciding <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	
.....	2642
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals in <i>inter partes</i>	
reexamination	2674
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit in <i>inter partes</i>	
reexamination	2683
Cross-noting	
Data of parent application on file wrapper/history	
.....	202.02, 1302.09
Data of provisional application in specification..	1302.04
Data of provisional application on file wrapper/history	
.....	202.02
Data of related application in specification.....	201.11
.....	1302.04
Foreign application cited in an application oath	
.....	201.14, 202.04
Foreign application, file wrapper/history.....	202.03
In original patent file of reissue application.....	202.05
Reissue applications.....	1451, 1455
Specific reference	201.11
Cross-reference	
Another application (See also Cross-noting) ...	608.01(p),
.....	1302.04
Art collection	903.02(c)
At allowance	903.07, 1302.04
Citing	707.05(e)
Noted during examination	903.07(a)
Required for all claimed disclosure	903.07(a)
Crossed mailings	714.05
Customary meaning of claim term.....	2106, 2111.01
Customer Numbers.....	402, 403, 711.04(c), 2515, 2540
Change of address.....	601.03
Correspondence relating to	403
Customer Service Center.....	104, 508.04, 608.02(z)
.....	714.13, 1430, 1470, 1730
Customer Window	103, 501, 502, 505, 710.02(e), 714.13
.....	1430, 1470, 2422.09
 D 	
D-10 notice.....	130, 1304.01
D-11 notice.....	1103
Damage, Proof of irreparable	409.03(g)
Databases (See Electronic databases)	
Date	
Amendment	505, 511, 512
.....	710.01(a), 710.05, 714.18
Citation of foreign patent	901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Convention	201.13
Filing	201.11, 502, 503, 505, 506
.....	506.02, 1002.02(b)
Filing, Refusal to accord	506.02, 2133
Foreign application (priority)	201.13, 201.14, 201.15
Invention	2137, 2138
Maintenance fees due	2506
Office action.....	707.11
Office stamp	502, 505, 506, 714.18
Reference.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 707.05(f)
.....	715, 715.01, 715.01(c)
Technology Center stamp.....	714.18
Date no longer entered on drawing.....	608.02(o)
Date of execution of oath.....	602.05
Date stamp, Technology Center	714.18
Death of attorney	406
Death of inventor (See also Administrator or executor)	
.....	409 to 409.01(f)
Deceased inventor	
Allowance not withdrawn	1303.03
Legal representative as applicant	409.01(a), 1820
Proof of authority of.....	409.01(b)
Legal representative refuses to sign	409.03(c)
Deceptive intent (See also Fraud; Inequitable conduct)	
Biotechnology process	706.02(n)
Foreign filing licenses	140, 706.03(s)
Inventorship.....	201.03
Reissue	1402, 1414, 2012
Decision	
By Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences.....	1213
.....	1302.14
Dissemination of	1720
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2277
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
Reconsideration of	1214.03
Treatment of.....	1721
Citation.....	707.06
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination rehearing request.....	2240
Governs examiner's action.....	Introduction
Listed.....	Appendix II
Ordering <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246

INDEX
Declaration--Deposit rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Ordering <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	Delegation of Director's authority 1001.01 1002, 1002.02
Public availability 103	Demonstration at interview 713.08
Publication of 707.06	Denial of request for reexamination 2247, 2247.01 2647, 2647.01
Declaration (See also Oath) 602	Department of Energy (DOE) 115, 140 150, 151, 706.03(b)
After appeal 1211.02	Department of Commerce, Organization Orders 30-3A cited 510 30-3B cited 510
Amendment 602.01	Dependent claim 608.01(n) Objected to when base claim is canceled 608.01(n) 707.07(j)
Attached to specification 605.04(a)	Reissue 1455 Treatment in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2660.03
Change of inventorship 201.03	Dependent claim, objected to when improper 608.01(n) 706.01
Copies, filing of 602	Deposit account 509.01 Authorizations 509.01, 1302.04
Copies from prior application 201.06(c)	Extensions of time 706.07(f)
Date of execution 602.05	International applications 1847, 1850, 1875.01
Defective 602.03	Issue fee 1303, 1306, 1308.01
Delayed filing 506	Maintenance fee 2510, 2515, 2522
Executed before alterations made 605.04(a)	Overdrawn 509.01
Facsimile transmission 502.01, 602	Petition fee 711.03(c)
Foreign priority applications listed 201.14 201.14(c), 202.04	Refunds 509, 607.02
International application 1820, 1893.01, 1893.01(a) 1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(a)(2) 1893.01(a)(3), 1893.01(e) 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b) 1893.03(g), 1895, 1896	Replenishment 509.01 Mailing address 501
Inventor refuses to sign or cannot be found 603	Deposit Account Division 509.01
Minor, by 409	Deposit of microorganisms (See also Biotechnology) 1605, 1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Non-English 602.06	Deposit of correspondence 502
Plant patent application 1604	Depositions Evidence 1901.02, 2013 Of examiner 1701.01
Refers to preliminary amendment 601.01(a), 602	Deposit rules (See also Biotechnology) Chapter 2400
Reissue application 706.03(x), 1414 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Acceptable depository 2405
Signed before alteration 605.04(a)	Background information 2401
Substitute 602.02	Biological material, definition 2403
Declarations, conflicting 201.03	Biological material, made or isolated without undue experimentation 2404.02
Declassified matter 707.05(f)	Budapest Treaty (See also Treaties) 2402
Dedication to the public 715, 1490	Budapest Treaty depositories 2405
Defective oath 602.03	Depositories, Current list of Budapest Treaty 2405
In reissue application 1414	Effective date 2401, 2402
Defects, correction of, in request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2231	Examination procedures 2411 After grant 2411.04
Defects, correction of in request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2231	
Defense, applications affecting 115, 120, 130, 140	
Defensive publication citation 711.06(a)	
Defensive publication program 711.06	
Deferral of examination 709	
Definition of class 902.02	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks-- Design application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Application in condition for allowance except for deposit.....	2411.03
Certificate of correction.....	2411.04
Content of application regarding deposited material	2411.05
Need for 37 CFR 1.312 amendment	2411.03
Reissue.....	2411.04
Rejections based on deposit issue.....	2411.01
Responses from applicant.....	2411.02
Furnishing of samples.....	2410
Access to deposits.....	2410.01
Certification of accessibility of deposit	2410.02
Conditions of deposit.....	2410.01
Exception to removal of restrictions	2410.01
Restrictions removed upon grant	2410.01
Known and readily available biological material	2404.01
Budapest Treaty deposit	2404.01
Continuity of access.....	2404.01
Deposits certified as available	2404.01
Health, safety restrictions	2404.01
Indicia of “known and readily available”	2404.01
Material capable of self-replication	2403.01
Direct self-replication.....	2403.01
Indirect self-replication.....	2403.01
Need for a deposit.....	2402, 2404
Plant material	2403.02
Plant Patent Act, Relation to.....	2403.02
Reference to deposit in application.....	2404, 2404.03
Implication, presumption.....	2404, 2404.03
Requirements of 35 U.S.C. 112	2164.06, 2404
.....	2404.03
Replacement or supplement of deposit	2407
After a patent has issued.....	2407.02
Exemption from replacement	2407.05
Failure to replace	2407.03
In a pending application/reexamination proceeding	2407.01
.....	2407.01
Reason for replacement	2407.04
Replacement not recognized.....	2407.06
Treatment of replacement, presumption of identity	2407.04
.....	2407.04
Seeds.....	2403.02
Term of deposit.....	2408
Budapest Treaty term.....	2408
Enforceable life of patent.....	2408
Time for making original deposit	2406
Assurance regarding deposit before payment of issue fee	2406, 2411.03
Corroboration.....	2406.02
Description in application specification.....	2406.01
During application pendency	2406
Loss of U.S. filing date in other countries.....	2406.03
New matter.....	2406.01
Patent Cooperation Treaty applications .	1823.01, 2406
Post-issuance deposits.....	2406
Viability of deposit.....	2409
Viability statement	2409
35 U.S.C. 112 requirements	2402, 2403, 2404
Deputy Director of Patents and Trademarks	1002.02(o), 1203
Derogatory remark regarding prior art.....	608.01(r)
Description	
Basis for claim.....	608.01(o), 706.03(c), 2161, 2163
Computer programming	2161.01
Detailed	608.01(g)
International application.....	1823
Design application	Chapter 1500
Analogous art	1504.02, 1504.03
Anticipation.....	1504.02
Application, elements of	1503
Articles, design comprising multiple	1504.01(b)
“Average observer” test	1504.02
Benelux Designs Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13, 1504.10
.....	201.13, 1504.10
Characteristic feature.....	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Claim	1503, 1503.01
Combining references	1504.03
Commercial success	1504.03
Computer generated icons.....	1504.01(a)
Continuation application	1504.20
Continuation-in-part (CIP) application.....	1504.20
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1502.01
Convention, International.....	201.13, 1504.10
Copending applications	1504.06, 1504.20
Copying, evidence of, to rebut obviousness	1504.03
Copyright, Relationship to	1512
Definition	1502
Description	1503, 1503.01
Disclaimer	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Disclosure.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Divisional application	201.06, 1504.20
Double patenting	804, 1504.06

INDEX

Design patent series--Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawing	1503, 1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13, 201.14(b)
Broken lines.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Color.....	1503.02	Priority under 35 U.S.C. 120.....	201.11, 1504.20
Trademarks	1512	References supplied.....	707.05(a), 1513
Embodiments, alternate or multiple	1503.01	Quayle action	1504
.....	1504.01(b), 1504.05	Registration abroad	1504.02, 1504.10
Enablement	1503.02, 1504.04	Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2611
European Community Design treaty.....	1504.10	Reissue	1457, 1512
Examination.....	1504, 1504.01, 1504.02	Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1502.01
.....	1504.03, 1504.04	Request for Expedited Examination.....	1504.30
Expedited Examination.....	502, 1002.02(c)(3), 1504.30	Restriction	1504.05
Reissue.....	1457	Reissue	1457
Expert testimony	1504.03	Rules applicable	1501
Feature emphasized.....	1503.01	Scope of claim.....	1503.01, 1504.04
Fee, filing	607	.....	1504.05, 1504.06
Reissue.....	1457	Search.....	1504, 1504.02, 1504.03
Fee, issue.....	1306	Secondary considerations.....	1504.03
Font, type	1504.01(a)	Simulation	1504.01(d)
Foreign priority.....	201.13, 1504.02, 1504.10	Specification.....	1503.01
German application.....	201.14(b)	Use of Copyrights in	1512
More than six months before U.S. filing	1504.02	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Functionality	1504.01(c)	Statutory bar, foreign application.....	201.13, 1504.02
Obviousness and.....	1504.03	Statutory subject matter.....	1502, 1504.01
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties)....	201.13, 1504.10	Surface ornamentation.....	1502, 1502.01, 1503.02
Hidden end use	1504.01(c)	.....	1504.01, 1504.01(a)
Hidden feature	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	.....	1504.01(c), 1504.03
Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)	Surface treatment or indicia	1503.02
Indefiniteness.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	Term of.....	1457, 1502.01, 1505
Library collections relating to.....	901.06(a)	Title	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Modification, description.....	1503.01	Amendment of	1503.01
Multiple embodiments	1504.05	Use of Trademarks in.....	1512
Multiple parts of article.....	1504.01(b)	Trademark, relationship to	1512
New matter.....	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.01(a), 1504.04	Type fonts.....	1504.01(a)
Object, Design for.....	1502	Utility patent, relationship to	1502.01
Obviousness.....	1504.03	Visual characteristics.....	1502
Obviousness-type double patenting	1504.06	Written description lacking	1503.01, 1503.02
Offensive subject matter	1504.01(e)	.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
Ornamentality lacking.....	1504.01(c)	Design patent series (See also Patent)	901.04
Patent Cooperation Treaty	1501, 1502.01	Designated office.....	1801, 1893.01(a)
Patentability	1504.01, 1504.01(a) to 1504.01(e)	Designation fee - PCT	1817.01(a)
.....	1504.02, 1504.03, 1504.04	Designation of states.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Petition, Special Status	708.02, 1504.30	Detailed description (See Specification)	
Petition to accept color drawings		Determination of public use or on sale	706.02(c), 2133.03
or photographs	608.02, 1503.02	Determining if a Reexamination Was Filed for a Patent	
Photographs	1503.02, 1504.04	.....	2632.01
Preamble	1503.01	Digest (See Cross-reference: Art collection)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term-- Distinct, definition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Dictionary as a source for the ordinary and customary meaning of a claim term.....	2111.01, 2173.05(a)
Diligence	
Charts for priority	2138.01
Filing application	2138.06
Filing reissue.....	1403
Interference practice	2138.01
Of actions during regulatory review	2757.01
Reasonable.....	2138.06
Shown in 37 CFR 1.131 affidavit	715.07, 715.07(a)
To overcome a rejection	2136.05
Director of Technology Center	402.06, 708.02
.....	714.13, 714.25, 715.08
.....	720.01, 804.04, 1002.02, 1002.02(c)
.....	1206, 1207, 1208.01, 1214.04, 1308
.....	1308.01, 1901.06, 2248, 2249, 2265
..2274, 2283 to 2286, 2648, 2667, 2682, 2686.01	
Functions	1002.02(c), 1003
TC 1600.....	1002.02(c)(2)
TC 2900.....	506.02, 1002.02(c)(3)
TC 3640.....	710, 1002.02(c)(1)
Director of the USPTO	
Authority and functions	706.03(b), 708.01, 709
.....	711.02, 714, 719.01, 1001, 1002, 2203
.....	2242, 2284
Publication of confidential decisions.....	103
Withdrawal from issue.....	1308
Decisions.....	Introduction
Mailing address.....	501
Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Orders (See also Publication).....	Introduction, 707.06
Director initiated reexamination.....	2212, 2239
Disbarred attorney (See Attorney or agent: Suspended or excluded)	
Disciplinary proceedings.....	402
Mailing address.....	501
Disclaimer (See also Terminal disclaimer)	
Co-author of publication	715.01(c)
Copy required in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2214
<i>Inter partes</i>	2614
Defensive publication	711.06
Design application	1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04
Forms	1490
Processing	1490
Rejection	706.02(k), 710.02(d)
Statutory.....	1490
Terminal	706.02(k), 804, 804.02, 1490
Disclosure (See also Duty of disclosure; Specification)	
Abstract	608.01(b)
Amendment.....	608.04, 1302.02
Amendment, Preliminary	608.04(b)
Best Mode (See also Best Mode)	608.01(h), 2165
Chemical compound.....	608.01(p)
Claimed	901.03
Common, parent and continuing applications	201.11
Completeness	608.01(p), 2164
Computer programming cases.....	2164.06(c), 2106.01
Correspondence with claims	2163.05, 2173.03
Design application.....	1503, 1503.01
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Document	1706
Duty of	Chapter 2000
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164
Foreign application.....	201.15
Implicit.....	2144.01
Incomplete.....	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161 to 2165
Incomprehensible	702.01
Incorporation by reference (See also Incorporation by reference).....	201.17, 608.01(p)
Insufficient	608.01(p), 702.01, 706.03(c)
Later filed application	608.01(p)
Operability.....	716.07, 2164.08(b)
Original claim.....	608.01(l), 2163.06
Preliminary amendment	608.04(b)
Related applications	608.01(p), 1302.04
Requirements for.....	2161
Reservation clause.....	608.01(e)
Restricted to claimed subject matter	1302.01
Secrecy order, Material subject to.....	120
Specification (See also Specification)	608.01
Sufficiency for continuity.....	201.11
Sufficiency of.....	716
Support for claims	2163.01
Trade name.....	608.01(v)
Trademark	608.01(v)
Utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Written (See also Written description).....	2163
Disclosure document program	1706
Evidence under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07
Discourtesy	714.19, 714.25
Dismissal of appeal.....	1215.04
Disposals counted	1705
Distinct, definition	802.01

INDEX
Distinct inventions--Drawings

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Distinct inventions	802, 802.01, 803, 806.05	DoD Directive 5230.25.....	120
Apparatus and product made	806.05(g)	DoD Security Agreement	120
Distinct processes	806.05(j)	Domestic representative	302.04
Distinct products	806.05(j)	Double correspondence	403, 714.01(a)
Process and apparatus for its practice	806.05(e)	Double inclusion in claim.....	2173.05(o)
Process and product made.....	806.05(f)	Double patenting	Chapter 800
Divisional application	201.06, 601.01(a)	Avoiding rejection.....	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804.02
Assignment carried from parent application.....	201.12	Basis	804
.....	306	Between one or more applications and a published	
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)	application that has not been abandoned	804
Copendency	201.11	Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Design application	201.06, 1504.20	Commonly owned cases, treatment.....	804.03
Drawing, Transfer of.....	608.02(i)	Coping applications	706.02(k), 804
Effective date	201.11	Definition	804
Filed by assignee.....	324	Design applications/patents.....	804, 1504.06
File wrapper continuation (FWC).....	201.06(b)	Different inventive entities.....	706.02(k), 804.03
File wrapper/history notation.....	202.02, 1302.04	Distinct and independent inventions	804.01
Inspection of parent application.....	103	Domination.....	804
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611	International applications	804
Inventor, at least one in common.....	201.11	Obviousness type	804
New matter.....	201.06	Design application.....	1504.06
Oath	201.06(c), 602.05(a)	Plant applications	1601
Ownership carried from parent application.....	201.12	Reexamination.....	804, 2217, 2258
Patented, Opens parent application to inspection	103	Rejection	804
Reference to parent application	201.11, 1302.04	Nonstatutory.....	804
Reissue.....	1414, 1440, 1450, 1451	Obvious	804
Rule 1.53(b)	201.06(c)	Prohibition, 35 U.S.C. 121	804.01, 821.04(b)
Rule 1.53(d)	201.06(d)	Provisional	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(3), 804
Rule 1.60, Former	201.06(a)	Specification, use of.....	804
Rule 1.62, Former	201.06(b)	Statutory.....	804, 804.03
Signature	201.06(d)	Rejection nullification	804.01
Time for filing.....	201.11	Restriction previously required	804.04, 1003
Written description requirement	201.11	Same assignee	706.02(k)
DNA (See also Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)		.....	804.03, 822
.....	Chapter 2400	Same inventor.....	806.04(h), 806.04(i), 806.05
Enablement	2164.08	.....	822, 822.01
Searching	901.06(a)	Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)
Sequence listing	2422, 2424, 2431	Subject matter not patentably distinct	804
Special status for recombinant	708.02	Subject to joint research agreement..	804, 804.02, 804.03
Docket report.....	1704	Submissions to TC director	804.04
Doctrine of collateral estoppel (See Estoppel)		Terminal disclaimer effect.....	706.02(k)
Doctrine of dedication to the public	715	.....	804, 804.02, 1451, 1490
Doctrine of equivalents	2138.05, 2173.05(b), 2186	In a reissue application.....	1451
Doctrine of segregable parts.....	1504.05	Drafting notation	608.02, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)
Doctrine of unclean hands.....	2010	Drafting stamp (no longer required).....	608.02(o)
Document, Disclosure	1706		
Electronic (See also Electronic publications) ...	707.05(e)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Drawings-- Drawing correction

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Drawings	507, 608.02	New drawings required	608.02(a)
Amendment.....	608.02(p), 714, 1302.04	New, handling	608.02(a)
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2250.01	New matter	608.04, 706.03(o)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2666.02	New, when required	608.02(a)
In reissue application	1413	Not received	608.02(h), 1825
Prior to publication of PG-Pub	1121	Not required	608.02
Amendment, Direction for.....	608.02(q)	Not returned	608.02(y)
Amendment, Disposition of orders for	608.02(x)	Objection.....	608, 608.01
Amendment support by original claim.....	608.04(a)	.....	608.02, 608.02(b)
Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	.....	706.03(o), 1503.02, 1504.04
Brief description	608.01(f)	<i>Official Gazette</i> figure.....	1302.09
Canceled figure.....	608.02(t)	Omitted drawings	201.17, 601.01(g)
Canceled sheet	608.02(t)	Patented file.....	905.03
Canceled sheet, patent.....	608.02(i)	Petition to transfer from another application....	608.02(i)
Canceled sheet, transfer	608.02(i)	Photographs.....	608.02, 1503.02
Color	608.02, 1503.02	Placement in file wrapper.....	719.01(b)
Colored plant	1606	Plant application.....	1603, 1606
Complete illustration.....	608.02(d)	Print (See also Print of drawing)	608.02(m), 608.02(n)
Completeness	608.02(e)	Prior art	608.02(g), 2125
Computer lists.....	608.05	Provisional application.....	608.02
Consistency.....	608.02(e)	Reference characters	608.02(e)
Content of	608.02(d)	Reference characters, change	608.02(w)
Correction (See also Correction of drawing)	608.02(p)	Reissue application.....	1411, 1413
.....	1302.05	No longer transferred from original patent	1413
Incorporated into PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121	Removal from Technology Center	608.02(c)
Reversed figure numbers	1302.04	Replacement drawings for publication in PG-Pub ...	1121
Date no longer entered on back	608.02(o)	Replacement.....	608.02(h), 1302.05
Delivered to wrong Technology Center.....	508.01	Reversed figure numbers.....	1302.04
Design application	1503, 1503.01	Review by Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)	.....
.....	1503.02, 1504.04	.....	507
Disclosure	608	Required by examiner	608.02
Divisional application.....	608.02, 608.02(i)	Requirements.....	608.02
Drafting criticism included in first Office action	.....	Return.....	608.02(y)
.....	707.07(a), 707.07(c)	Section lines	608.02(f)
Drafting notation.....	608.02	Security markings.....	121
Drafting stamp no longer required	608.02(o)	Substitute.....	502, 608.02(h)
Examiner determines completeness	608.02(e)	Sufficiency, determined by examiner.....	608.02(e)
Illustrates claim.....	608.02(e)	Symbols.....	608.02
Informal (no longer used)	507, 608.02(b)	Trademarks.....	1512
Interference prints	608.02(m)	Unacceptable	608.02(b)
International application	1825	Drawing correction.....	507, 608.02(p)
Kept in application.....	608.02(c)	Annotated sheets	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Lost	1302.05(a)	Approval by examiner	608.02(x)
Mail section stamp no longer used.....	608.02(o)	Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)
Modification illustrated.....	608.02(f)	New matter	608.04
Marked-up copy	608.02(v), 608.02(w)	Order for.....	608.02(x)
Necessary for filing date	506, 608.02	PG-Pub.....	1120, 1121

INDEX

Dual correspondence--Election of species

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Replacement sheets.....	502, 608.02(h), 1302.05	
Required.....	507, 707.07(a), 707.07(c)	
Dual correspondence.....	403, 714.01(d)	
Due Care Showing	2734	
Duplicate amendments (See also Amendment).....	719.01(a)	
Duplicate claims.....	706.03(k)	
Duplicate foreign patents	903.03	
Duplicate papers for plant applications	1603, 1605	
.....	1606, 1609	
Duty of candor and good faith.....	2001, 2001.03, 2733, 2762	
Compared to duty to disclose material information		
.....	2001.04	
Information disclosure	609	
Reexamination	2280	
Duty of disclosure	Chapter 2000	
After patent grant.....	2003.01	
Aids to compliance	2004	
Checklist	2004	
Compared to requirement for information	704.12(a)	
.....	2005	
Compliance with	2004	
Continuing applications	2001.04, 2004	
Coping applications.....	2001.06(b), 2004	
Copied claims	2001.06(d)	
Duration of.....	2001.04, 2003.01	
Foreign applications.....	2001.06(a)	
Information material to patentability ...	2001.04, 2001.05	
Litigation information.....	2001.06(c)	
Questionnaire.....	2004	
Reexamination		
<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2280	
<i>Inter partes</i>	2003.01, 2684	
Reissue application	1406, 1414, 1418, 1448	
.....	2001.06(c), 2003	
Sources of information.....	2001.06	
To whom owed	2001.03	
Violation of.....	2010	
Claims invalidated	2016	
Protest.....	2013	
Reexamination	2014	
Reissue.....	2012	
Rejection of claims in reissue application	1448	
Who has	2001.01	
		E
Easily erasable paper	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19	
Effective date		
Declassified matter.....	707.05(f)	
Reference patent.....	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e)	
.....	707.05(f), 715, 901.05(b)	
Effective filing date		
Continuing application	201.11, 706.02, 708	
Continuation-in-part.....	2133.01	
Foreign priority effect	201.15, 706.02	
International convention (See also Foreign application;		
Treaties).....	201.13	
Provisional application.....	706.02	
Publication.....	715.01(c)	
Eighteen-month publication (See Pre-Grant Publication		
(PG-Pub))		
Election (See also Restriction;		
Election of species).....	Chapter 800	
Action on nonelected claims	819	
After multiplicity rejection.....	2173.05(n)	
After restriction	818	
Applicant must make.....	818.03	
Between applications, Conflicting claims	804	
.....	822, 822.01	
Constructive	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	
In reissue application	1450	
Fixed by action on merits	818.01, 818.02(a)	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	
Interference	819	
Optional cancellation.....	818.02(c)	
Original presentation.....	818.02(a)	
Shift.....	819	
Treatment of nonelected claims		
.....	706.03(m), 821 to 821.03	
In reissue application	1450	
With traverse	818, 818.03	
.....	818.03(b), 818.03(c), 821.01	
Without traverse	821.02	
Election of species		
Allowable generic claim lacking.....	809.02(a)	
Basis.....	806.04, 808.01(a)	
Canceling species claims.....	818.02(c), 821.01, 821.02	
Design application.....	1504.05	
Implied	818.02(a), 818.02(c)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Electronic access to published applications-- Estoppel

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Reissue application	1450	Commensurate in scope with claims	2164.08
Requirement.....	806.01, 809.02(a)	Critical feature not claimed.....	2164.08(c)
Requirement, prior to search.....	808.01(a)	Inoperative subject matter	2164.08(b)
Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)	Single means claim	2164.08(a)
Electronic access to published applications	1128	Compared to utility	2164.07
Electronic databases (See also PALM; PAIR)		Design patent application	1503.02, 1504.04
.....	706.02(e), 719.05, 901.06(a), 902.03(e), 1730	Duty or disclosure of information relevant to	2001.04
Cassis DVD-ROM.....	902.03(d)	Evidence of.....	2164.05
Chemical abstracts services	905.06	Examples of enablement issues	2164.06
Derwent's World Patents Index (WPI).....	905.06	Form paragraphs used to reject	706.03(c)
Dialog	905.06	Reduction to practice.....	2164.02
<i>e-Official Gazette – Patents</i> (eOG:P).....	1703	Relationship of predictability	2164.03
EAST	719.05, 902.03(e)	Specification must be enabling	
Full-text and full-page images of U.S. patent related		As of the filing date.....	2164.05(a)
databases	1730	To persons of ordinary skill	2164.05(b)
INPADOC.....	905.06	Test of enablement	2164.01
Lexis-Nexis.....	719.05	35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	2181, 2185
<i>Official Gazette Notices</i>	1703	Energy, Department of	115, 706.03(b)
Patent Grants Database	1703, 1730	Energy, related applications, special status.....	708.02
Questel-Orbit	719.05, 905.06	English language faulty, new specification	608.01(q)
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)		English language required	302.02, 608.01
.....	1703, 1730	Enrollment and Discipline, Office of (See Office of	
WEST	719.05, 902.03(e)	Enrollment and Discipline)	
Electronic Business Center (EBC)	302.10, 1730	Entity, small, claiming status as (See Small entity status)	
Electronic document.....	707.05(e)	Entry of amendment (See also Amendment).....	714.18
Electronic filing system (EFS)	503, 507, 511, 608.01	Entry of "Contents" of file wrapper.....	719.01
.....	609.07, 1121, 1132, 1133, 1730	Entry on face of file wrapper	719.02, 719.02(b)
Computer Readable Format (CRF) Sequence Listing		Environmental Quality Program.....	708.02
.....	511, 1730, 2422.03	Equity (civil action)	
Electronic funds transfer to replenish deposit account		Under 35 U.S.C. 145	1216, 1216.02
.....	509.01	Under 35 U.S.C. 146	1216
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement (e-IDS)	609.07	Equivalents in art	904.01(b), 2144.06
Electronic mail	502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05	Erasable (specially coated) paper	608.01
Electronic patent assignment system (EPAS)	302.10	Erasure in specification, before allowance	1302.01
Electronic Processing of Information Disclosure Statement		Erasure in specification, before execution	608.01
.....	609.08	Errors (See also Correction of patent)	
Electronic publications		Correction of patents	Chapter 1400
Availability as prior art.....	2128	Deceptive intent	140, 2022.05
Citation of	608.01, 707.05(e)	Reissue	1401 to 1470
Hyperlinks to	608.01, 608.01(p)	Title documents	323
Search for.....	904.02(c)	Withdrawal from issue	1308
Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03	Essential material.....	608.01(p)
Employees of U.S. Patent and Trademark Office,		Establishing subclasses.....	903.02(c)
property interest in patent.....	309	Estoppel	
Unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor ...	409	Abandonment	711.03(c)
Enablement.....	706.03(c), 2164		
Burden on the examiner	2164.04		

INDEX
European Community Design treaty--Examiner's amendment

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Collateral.....	2012.01	Citing prior art in an issued patent inappropriate	2203
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2259	Classification (See also Classification examiner)	903
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2659	Consultation with Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	
Defensive publications.....	711.06	.....	2633, 2671, 2676, 2679, 2686.01
Different inventive entities and commonly owned		Disposals	1705
applications	804.03	Duty of candor and good faith to.....	2001.03
Interference	715, 2138.01	Employee number	711.04(b), 905.03, 905.05
Reasons for allowance	1302.14	Expressing opinion of validity	1701
Reissue proceedings.....	2012.01	Name	502, 707.09, 1302.13
Statutory, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2601	New action indicated by primary	707.01
.....	2612, 2614	Previous action by another examiner	
Terminal disclaimer	804, 804.02	Allowed claims	706.04
European Community Design treaty (See Treaties)		Interview	713.01
European Patent Convention (See Treaties)		Search.....	704.10
European Patent Office (EPO)	120, 609, 901.05, 905.06	Primary	
.....	1801, 1819, 1823.02, 1840, 1840.01	Actions requiring personal attention	707.01, 714.16
.....	1843.02, 1847, 1850, 1851, 1857, 1860	.....	715.08, 1004
.....	1865, 1865.01, 1893.03(g), 2422.04	Name on file wrapper	1302.13
Address	1865	Pursuit of bounties prohibited	1701
As a PCT Chapter I international searching authority		Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14
.....	1840.01	Resigns, old cases special.....	708.03
As a PCT Chapter II International Preliminary		Suggestion of allowable claims	707.07(j)
Examining Authority.....	1865.01	Supervisory (See Supervisory patent examiner)	
Evidence, of public use or on sale.....	2133.03 to 2133.03(b)	Telephoning attorney.....	408, 1302.14
Evidence submitted with protest	1901.02	Testimony as patent expert.....	1701.01
Examination guidelines for applying reference		Time and Activity Report.....	1704, 1705
under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Time reporting for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2238
Examination of application	Chapter 700	Time reporting for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2638
Accelerated Examination.....	708.02(a)	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Confidentiality during	101	Examiner docket, time, and activity recording	1704, 1705
Deferral of.....	709, 1002.02(d)	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist.....	1443
Order of.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03	Examiner's action (See also Action; Letter, Examiner's)	
Piecemeal.....	707.07(a), 707.07(g)	.....	707
Purpose	701	Examiner's amendment	1302.04
Reissue.....	1440, 1443, 1445	Abstract changed by.....	608.01(b), 1302.01, 1302.04
Request for SIR.....	1103	By initialing.....	1302.04
Secrecy order application.....	130	Claim, antecedent basis in description	608.01(o)
Statutory authority	701	Claim lost in interference	2308
Suspension of.....	709	Claim, nonstatutory, canceled	1302.04(b)
Examiner		Claim, numbers identifying	1302.01, 1302.04(g)
Action	707	Claims, nonelected invention, canceled ...	821.01, 821.02
Action counted.....	1705	Coping application data brought up to date	201.11
Affidavit.....	2144.03	Defensive publication.....	711.06
Assignment of application for examination	903.08(b)	Deposit account charge	1302.04
Assignment of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2236	Drawing correction.....	608.02(w), 1302.04
Assignment of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2636	Extension of time required for.....	706.07(f)
Assistant.....	707.01, 707.02	Formal matters	1302.01, 1302.04

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Examiner's Answer-- Examiner's letter

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
IFW applications.....	1302.04	Election of species required, concluding paragraph	
Informalities corrected.....	1302.04	.....	809.02(a)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714,	Examiner signature at end of letter	707.09
.....	1302.04	Examiner's amendments	706.07(f), 1302.04
No new matter.....	608.01(o)	File wrapper entry	707.10, 719.01
Plant patent application practice	1610	Final rejection, clearly stated.....	706.07
Reexamination		Final rejection, concluding statement.....	706.07
<i>Ex parte</i>	2287	Final rejection, patentability report	705.01(a)
<i>Inter partes</i>		First action, includes drafting comments.....	608.02(a)
Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687	.....	707.07(c)
Correcting formal matters.....	2687, 2687.01	Formal matters ...	707.07(a), 707.07(e), 707.07(j), 714.02
In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03	Full anticipation, expressions used..	706.02(c), 706.07(d)
Not permitted if approval required	2687.01	Informal application	702.01
To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687	Initialed by examiner.....	707.08
Reference citation corrected	707.05(g)	Language in rejecting	707.07(d)
Title of application.....	606.01	Mailing	707.12
Examiner's Answer		Memorandum cited	707.06
Appeal brief	1208	New drawing required.....	608.02(b)
Appeal conference not held	1003, 1208	New examiner, primary examiner indicates	707.01
Counted as a disposal.....	1705	Notices cited.....	707.06
New ground of rejection	1208	Numbering of paragraphs.....	707.07(k)
New interpretation of law	1208	Omnibus rejection	707.07(d)
TV Director's attention required	1003	Orders cited.....	707.06
Print of drawing	1204	Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)
Reexamination		Personal matter excluded	707.07(d)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2275	Piecemeal prosecution.....	707.07(g)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2677	Power of attorney invalid or lacking	402
Reply brief	1208	Preliminary amendment in new case.....	709, 714.01(e)
Special status	708.01	Primary examiner signs.....	706.07, 707.01, 707.09
Examiner's letter (See also Action)	707	Primary examiner's attention required, list	1004
Abandonment.....	711.02	References, citation	707.05 to 707.05(g)
Advisory action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	.....	901.04, 901.05(a)
Amendment after final rejection	714.13	Refusing entry of amendment after Board decision	
Arguments answered.....	707.07(f)	.....	1214.07
Cancellation of nonelected claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Rejection of claim corresponding to claim of patent	
Claim allowable except as to form.....	707.07(a)	.....	2302
.....	707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.15	Remailing	707.13, 710.06
Claim summary.....	707.07(i)	Requirement for information.....	706.02(c)
Complete and clear	707.07	Restriction requirement	803, 817
Copies of references.....	707.05(a)	Returned	707.13
Copy to applicant	707.12	Reviewed by examiner	707.08
Correction, period for reply	707.05(g), 710.06	Shortened time for reply.....	710.02
Correction of citation	707.05(g)	Signature	707.09, 707.10, 1302.13
Date stamped	707.11	Statement of rejection.....	707.07(d)
Decisions, cited.....	707.06	Status letter reply.....	203.08
Drafting criticism in first Office action.....	608.02(a)	Statutory basis	707.07(d)
.....	707.07(c)	Summary	707.07(i)

INDEX

Examiner's search facilities, use regulations--Facsimile transmission

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Supplemental	710.06
Undelivered.....	707.13
Examiner's search facilities, use regulations.....	510
Example, Comments on	707.07(l)
Example, Operative.....	608.01(p), 2164.02
Example, Prophetic, simulated or predicted.....	608.01(p)
Excess number of claims for fee, after notice of allowance	714.16(c)
Excess number of claims over number of claims previously paid for	714.01(e), 714.10
Excluded attorney or agent.....	105, 407, 713.05, 714.19
Execution of oath	604, 605.04(a)
Executive Order	
No. 5464	1608
No. 9424	302, 302.06, 302.08
No 10,096	509.02
No. 10,358	710.05
No. 12,598	115, 120, 121
No. 13,292	115, 121
Executor or administrator.....	409.01, 605.05
Allowance and issue	409.01(f)
Application by, after discharge	409.01(c)
Assigned application, inventor dies	409.01(e)
Authority.....	409.01(b)
Consular certificate	409.01(b)
Foreign country.....	409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Heir	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(b), 409.01(d)
Intervention not required	409.01(f)
Joint inventors, inventor dies	409.01(f)
Specification form.....	605.05
Exhibit.....	608.03
Exhibit, Affidavit under 37 CFR 1.131	715.07, 715.07(d)
Exhibit at interview	713.08
Exhibit, handling	608.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i> questions.....	713.06
Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02
Experimental use (See also Public use).....	2133.03
.....	2133.03(e)
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)
Completeness of the invention.....	2133.03(e)(3)
Factors indicative of.....	2133.03(e)(4), 2133.03(e)(5)
Intent to experiment	2133.03(e)(2)
Reduction to practice	2133.03(e)(3)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)
Testing, developmental.....	2133.03(e)(6)
When experimental use ends	2133.03(e)(3)
Expert testimony	1504.03
Expiration date of patent (See also Term, Patent)	
Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154	2710, 2720, 2730
Design	1502.01, 1505
Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156	2750 to 2764
Plant	2701
Utility	2701
Export control of patent applications.....	120
Exposure of papers during interviews	101, 713.07
Expounding patent law	713.02
Express abandonment	711, 711.01
To avoid publication of application.....	711.01, 1125
Express Mail deposit	513
Express Mail Procedure in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2224
Express Mail Procedure in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2624, 2665, 2666, 2666.05
Express Mail service.....	502, 506.02, 511, 513, 711.03(c)
.....	1216.01, 2510
Expunge information in application file	724.05
.....	724.06, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Extension of shortened reply period	710.02(e)
Extension of time.....	706.07(f), 710.02(e)
.....	1002.02(c)
For filing brief.....	1206, 1208, 1215.04
For filing continuing application.....	201.06(c)
General fee authorization	710.02(e)
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	1002.02(c), 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	2648, 2665, 2672, 2682
Request.....	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Extension, patent term (See Term, Patent)	
Extraordinary situations	
Abandonment, revival	711.03(c)
Deferring issue	1306.01
Interview after issue	713.10
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2274
Reply period reset	710.06
Suspension of rules.....	1002
Time to file	1206
Withdrawal from issue	711.01
F	
Facsimile transmission	
Assignment documents	302.09, 502.01
Central Number.....	502, 502.01
Correspondence.....	502.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Federal Circuit-- File wrapper/history

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Declaration or oath.....	502.01	Extensions of time.....	706.07(f)
PCT international application	1805, 1834.01	Filing	509, 607
.....	1865, 1893.01(a)(1)	Claims in excess of	607
Maintenance fees	2510	Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Permitted types of correspondence	502.01	Deposit account.....	509.01
Prohibited types of correspondence	502.01	Disclosure Document.....	1706
Reexamination		Inadequate.....	506
<i>Ex parte</i>	2224	International application	1810, 1827
<i>Inter partes</i>	2624	Nonprovisional application.....	601.01(a)
Secrecy order application, not permitted	120, 502.01	Provisional application.....	601.01(b)
Federal Circuit (See Court of Appeals for the Federal		Reduction for small entities	509.02
Circuit (CAFC))		Reexamination	
Federal holiday		<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
Abandonment date	711.03(c)	<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Appeal brief	1205.01, 2274	Reissue	1415
Civil action.....	1216	Return.....	503, 607.02
Continuity between applications.....	201.11	Small entity	509.03
Effect on reference.....	706.02(a)	Issue (See Issue fee)	
Effect on Express Mail service	513	Maintenance (See Maintenance fees)	
Filing date	502, 502.01, 505, 512, 513	Payment.....	509
Foreign application copendency	201.13	Petition to revive	711.03(c)
Foreign patent	2135, 2135.01	Publication fee.....	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Maintenance fees	2504, 2506	Reduction of basic fee for international applications	
Papers not received.....	502	containing large sequence listings and/or tables	
Period for reply ending on	505, 710.05	.....	1823.02
Prior art effective date.....	706.02(a)	Reduction for small entities.....	509.02
Provisional application copendency.....	201.04(b)	Field of search	708.03, 904, 904.02, 904.02(a), 1701
PTO business hours	510	Notation in file	719.05, 904
Reply period.....	710.05	Field of search, notation by examiner.....	705.01(a)
Statutory bar.....	2133	.....	719.05, 904, 904.02(a)
Statutory period	710.01(a)	Figures (See Drawings)	
Unscheduled closings	201.13	File Information Unit (Record Room)	102, 103
Federal license rights.....	310	.....	508.03, 711.04, 711.06
Federal Rules of Civil Procedure		File wrapper/history (See also Image File Wrapper (IFW))	
Rule 8(b) cited	Rule 410	.....	719
Rule 11(b)		Action entered	707.10
Cited	402	Allowed case data entered.....	1302.09
Reproduced.....	410	Amendment endorsed.....	710.05, 714.18
Federal Telecommunications System.....	408, 713.01	Arrangement of papers	719.01(a)
Fee (See also Refunds)		Assignment endorsement	303
Address	2540	Civil action	1216.02
Appeal.....	1204	Classification data	719.03
Assignment recording	302.06	Classification history.....	719.03
Credit card payment of	509, 706.07(f)	Completeness	724.01
Current amounts available on USPTO web site.....	509	“Contents”, Entry in.....	719.01
.....	1730	Continuation, Former Rule 1.62 (FWC)	
Examiner’s amendment	706.07(f)	Public access.....	103

INDEX
Files Repository--Flowchart for

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Restriction	819
Correction of error	719.02
Data entered on	710.05, 719.02, 1302.09
Field of search.....	719.05
Field of search, patentability report	705.01(a)
Foreign application cross-noting.....	202.03
.....	1893.03(c), 1895.01
Foreign filing date entered on.....	719.06, 1302.06
Index of claims	719.04
Licensing and Review stamp	140
Name of applicant changed.....	719.02(b)
Notes to application of another party	101
Papers in	719.01
Parent application notation on	202.02, 1302.09
Print of drawing	719.01(b)
Printout of search history	719.05
Relation of application noted on	202.02, 719.07
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
Return of paper entered on.....	719.01
“Searched” box entries.....	719.05
“Searched notes” box entries	719.05
Signing by primary examiner.....	1302.13
Statutory period ends on nonworking day	710.05
Files Repository	711.04(b)
Filing date	201.06(c), 502, 503, 505, 506, 506.02
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Effective, prior application	201.11, 706.02, 2133.01
Express Mailing date	506.02, 513
Foreign application, Convention date (See also Foreign application).....	201.13, 201.15
International application.....	1810
Later filed application as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1810
Petition.....	506.02, 513, 601.01(b), 601.01(c)
.....	601.01(f), 601.01(g)
Refusal to accord	506.02
Review of refusal to accord	506.02
Subsequent publication as disclosure.....	608.01(p)
Filing date of reexamination request	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
<i>Inter partes</i>	2627
Filing fee (See also Fee; Refunds)	607
Continued prosecution application (CPA)	201.06(d)
Of a reissue application	1415
Deposit account	509.01
Inadequate.....	506
Reduction for small entities	509.02
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2215
<i>Inter partes</i>	2615
Reissue application.....	1415
Return.....	503, 607.02
Filing receipt (See also Postcard, self-addressed).....	201.03
.....	503
Final action (See Final rejection)	
Final Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
Final data capture.....	1309
Final rejection.....	706.07
Amendment after.....	714.12, 714.13
Amendment after, entered in part.....	714.20
First action.....	706.07(b)
Interview	713.09
Letter	706.07
Patentability report	705.01(a)
Petition to vacate	1002.02(c)
Premature	706.07(c)
Premature, Withdrawal of	706.07(d)
Primary examiner’s attention required	1004
Request for continued examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2271
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> (See Action: Closing Prosecution in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination)	
Secrecy order application	130
Special.....	708.01
Time for reply	706.07(f)
Transitional procedure.....	706.07(g)
When proper.....	706.07, 706.07(a), 706.07(b)
Withdrawal.....	706.07(e)
Withdrawal, Primary examiner’s attention.....	1004, 1005
Withdrawal of premature	706.07(d)
Withdrawal prior to hearing on appeal	1207.04
Final restriction requirement.....	818.03
First action final rejection	706.07(b)
First Office action form	707
First action on the merits (FAOM) (See Letter, Examiner’s)	
Fissionable material.....	706.03(b)
Five year pendency	707.02, 708.01
Flowchart for	
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e)	706.02(f)(1)
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106
Genus-Species guidelines.....	2144.08
Prior art citation in a patent	2206
Reexamination provisions, <i>ex parte</i>	2201

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Flow sheet-- Foreign patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Reexamination provisions, <i>inter partes</i>	2601.01
Reformed PCT System	1842
Transitional after-final procedures (37 CFR 1.129(a))	706.07(g)
Treatment of applications having conflicting claims .	804
Flow sheet	608.02
FOIA (See Freedom of Information Act (FOIA))	
Font, type	608.01, 1504.01(a)
Foreclosure (See Assignment: Security interests)	
Foreign application (See also International application)	
As prior art.....	706.02, 2127
Certificate of correction to perfect priority	201.16, 1481, 1481.03
Certified copy to avoid reference.....	201.14, 706.02
Certified copy not filed	201.14(c)
Cross-noting on file wrapper/history	202.03
Date entitled to.....	201.13 to 201.15
Design patents.....	1504.02, 1504.10
Determination of priority	201.14, 201.15
Disclosure	201.15
Duty of disclosure of information cited	2001.06(a)
English language translation for benefit of date	201.15, 706.02
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2258
Filed more than a year before U.S. application	201.14(c)
Filing in foreign country	140
First.....	201.13
German design applications.....	201.14(b)
Great Britain	201.15
Identification.....	201.14(d)
Incorporation by reference in U.S. application	201.13, 201.17
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination to perfect priority	2658
License to file	140, 706.03(s)
Listed on oath/declaration.....	201.14, 602
No claim for priority	201.14(c)
No reference made in declaration	201.14(c)
Notice to Office after nonpublication request.....	1124
Noting earliest date in file history/wrapper.....	202.03
Ordering copies.....	901.05(c)
Overcoming reference which is	201.15, 715
Prior art cited in related	2001.06(a)
Priority	102, 201.13, 706.02
Papers not filed	201.14(c)
	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim for priority
	.....201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
	.....1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
	Priority document in parent application
	201.14(b)
	Reissue application claiming foreign priority
	1402, 1417
	Ribboned
	602.04(a)
	Same invention.....
	201.15
	Seal.....
	602.04(a)
	Statutory bar.....
	201.13, 706.02(e), 2135.01
	Time limits to submission
	201.14, 201.14(a)
	Certificate of correction
	201.16
	Reissue
	201.14, 201.14(b), 201.16
	Translation required
	706.02, 201.15
	Foreign countries recognized for priority
	201.13
	Foreign executed oath.....
	602.04
	Foreign filing, Proving priority.....
	201.14, 706.02
	Foreign filing date Entitled to.....
	201.13, 719.06
	On file wrapper/history
	202.03
	Foreign filing license
	115, 140
	For PCT.....
	115, 1832
	Foreign language Application.....
	608.01
	Names for months
	901.05(a)
	Names for United States.....
	901.05(a)
	Oath or declaration
	602.06
	Foreign patent Art collection.....
	901.07
	Citation.....
	707.05(e), 901.05(a)
	Citation dates and information
	901.05(a)
	..... 901.05(b), 1851
	Classification.....
	903, 903.03
	Country codes.....
	1851
	Database search.....
	706.02(e)
	Document citation, in PCT
	1851
	Duplicates.....
	903.03
	Effective date
	901.05(b)
	Family of (INPADOC).....
	901.06(a)
	In prior art statement
	609, 609.01
	Individual country overview
	901.05
	Journals
	901.06(a)
	Law overview.....
	901.05
	Library.....
	901.06(a)
	Listing at allowance
	1302.12
	Oppositions
	901.05
	Ordering copies
	901.05(c)

INDEX
Foreign priority--Form letters and forms

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Print of, where obtained.....	901.05(c)	Cover sheet, assignment document	302.07
Reference	706.02, 901.05	Cover sheet, provisional application	
Statutory bar.....	201.13, 706.03(s)	Cited.....	201.04(b), 601
Transfer.....	903.05	Reproduced	201.04(b)
Translation of.....	706.02, 901.05(d)	Credit Card Payment Form PTO-2038	
Unlicensed, same applicant.....	706.03(s)	Cited.....	509, 1302.04, 1306, 2510
Foreign priority (See also Foreign application)		Reproduced	509
.....	201.13 to 201.16	D-10	130, 1304.01
Design patent applications	201.14(b)	D-11	1103
.....	1504.02, 1504.10	DD Form 441	120
U.S. filing date computed	201.13, 706.02, 2136.03	Death of Attorney, Application ready for allowance .	406
Formal matter		Declaration for Plant Patent Application PTO/SB/03	
Allowance and issue	1302.01, 1302.02, 1302.04	.....	1604
Amendment of application in issue.....	714.16	Declaration for Utility or Design Patent Application	
Claim allowable except for	706, 707.07(j)	PTO/SB/01	602
Review of action involving.....	Introduction	Disclaimer in Patent PTO/SB/43.....	1490
Right of priority		Disclosure Document Request PTO/SB/95	1706
Prior foreign application.....	201.13 to 201.16	Election of species.....	809.02(a)
.....	1402, 1417	Examiner Checklist – Reexamination	
Prior U.S. application	201.11, 1405	PTOL-1516	2296, 2687, 2696
Specification format.....	608.01	Examiner’s action PTOL-326	707
When taken up	707.07(a), 707.07(e)	Examiner’s answer	1207
.....	707.07(j), 714.02	Examiner’s Biweekly Time Worksheet PTO-690E	
Former employee restrictions.....	1702	.....	1704, 2238, 2638
Form letters and forms		Examiner’s Case Action Worksheet PTO-1472.....	1705
Abandonment.....	711.04(c)	Fee Address Indication PTO/SB/47	
Action Closing Prosecution PTOL-2065 ..	2671.02, 2696	Cited.....	2540, 2595
Advisory Action.....	706.07(f), 714.13	Reproduced.....	2595
Advisory Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-467		Final rejection.....	706.07
.....	2265, 2296	For Design Applications Only: Continued Prosecution	
Allowability	1302.03	Application (CPA) Request Transmittal PTO/SB/29	
Amendment received after allowance.....	608.02(z)	.....	201.06(d)
.....	714.16(d), 714.16(e)	For Design Applications Only: Receipt For Facsimile	
Amendment after Board decision, refused entry.	1214.07	Transmitted CPA PTO/SB/29A.....	201.06(d)
Amendment not fully responsive	714.03	45-day Letter	150
Amendment unsigned	714.01(a)	General Office Action, <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination	
Certificate of Correction form PTO/SB/44 or PTO 1050		PTOL-466.....	2262, 2296
.....	1480, 1485	General (<i>Ex Parte</i>) Reexam Communication PTOL-473	
Certificate under 37 CFR 3.73(b) PTO/SB/96.....	324	(with SSP).....	2250, 2266.03, 2296
Change of Correspondence Address, Application		Incorrect citation of references, Correction.....	707.05(g)
PTO/SB/122	403, 2542	Information disclosure statement (IDS) PTO/SB/08	
Change of Correspondence Address, Patent PTO/SB/123		Cited	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a),
.....	403, 2542	.....	609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07,
Compact disc transmittal sheet for submission of		.....	1893.03(g), 1901.03, 2001.04, 2003, 2004,
sequence listing and/or tables to the United States		.....	2214, 2258.01, 2280, 2287
Receiving Office under PCT Administrative		Reproduced	609
Instructions-Part 8	1823.02		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form letters and forms-- Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Interference Initial Memorandum 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)	..... 812.01, 1205, 1207 1302.03, 1302.04, 1455
Interfering Subject Matter, Secrecy order applications 2306	Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85 115, 203.08, 406, 509.03, 602.03
International application transmittal (PTO-1382) 1830, 1832	..... 708.02, 710.02(e) 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.06
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (With SSP) PTOL-2071 2696	..... 714.15, 714.16, 714.16(a), 714.16(d) 1126, 1303, 1303.03, 1304.01
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Communication (Without SSP) PTOL-2072 2696	..... 1305, 1306, 1306.02, 1306.03, 1308 1308.01, 1308.03, 1309, 1512, 2001.04
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Notification Re Appeal PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2696	..... 2406, 2411, 2411.03, 2575
<i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal PTOL-2070 2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Undelivered..... 1303.02
Interview Request, Applicant Initiated PTOL-413A 713.01	Notice of allowance, Secrecy order applications D-10..... 130, 1304, 1304.01
Interview Summary, Examiner Initiated PTOL-413B 713.04, 714.13	Notice of Appeal from the Examiner to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences PTO/SB/31 1204
Interview Summary PTOL-474, Reexamination 2281, 2296	Notice of Assignment of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2060..... 2696
Issue Classification Slip (Blue slip) PTO-328, PTO-270 Cited 1107, 1455, 1611	Notice of Concurrent Proceedings – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2062..... 2696
Issue Classification, Designs PTO-328..... 903.07 903.09(a), 1107, 2287	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-475..... 2250, 2266.02, 2266.03 2272, 2273, 2295, 2296
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip ... 903.07, 903.07(b) 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13	Notice of Defective Paper – <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2069..... 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50, 2666.60, 2696
Digests 903.07	Notice of Draftsperson’s Patent Drawing Review PTO-948 608.02(b), 608.02(h) 707, 707.07(a)
Initialing 903.07(b)	Notice of Failure to Comply with <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Fee Requirements PTOL-2057..... 2696
Issue Fee Transmittal PTOL-85B 307, 324 512, 1306.01 1306.02, 1309, 1481.01	Notice of Improper CPA (or FWC) Filing For Utility or Plant Applications Filed Before June 8, 1995 PTO- 2011 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Maintenance Fee Transmittal PTO/SB/45 Cited 2515, 2595	Notice of Improper CPA For Design Applications PTO- 2012 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Reproduced 2595	Notice of Improper Request for Continued Examination (RCE) PTO-2051..... 706.07(h)
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i) PTO/SB/35	Notice of Incomplete Nonprovisional Application PTO-1123 506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e), 601.01(f) 601.01(g), 2731, 2732
Cited 1121, 1122, 1135	Notice of Incomplete Reply (CPA) for Design Applications PTO-2018 Reproduced..... 201.06(d)
Reproduced..... 1135	Notice of Incomplete Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTO-2059 2696
Note to SPRE/Examiner/TC Personnel of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Deadlines PTOL-2061 2696	
Notice of Abandonment PTOL-1432 711.04(c)	
Notice of Abandonment under 37CFR 1.53(f) (CPA) For Design Applications PTO-2019 201.06(d)	
Notice of Allowability PTOL-37 602.03, 608.02(b) 608.02(z), 609.05(b), 710.02(e), 714.13	

INDEX
Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	Office Action – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-466.....
2235, 2250	2262, 2296
.....2250.01, 2271, 2271.01	Office Action - <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL-2064
.....2273, 2287, 2288, 2296	Cited.....
Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2647.02, 2660, 2671.01, 2696
2687, 2696	Reproduced
Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration SIR-L	2660
1107	Office Action Summary PTOL-326
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Request Filing Date PTOL-2058.....	608.02(h)
2696	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-471.....
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2142.....	2296
2531	Order Granting/Denying Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination PTOL 2063
Notice of Non-Acceptance of Small Entity Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2140.....	Cited.....
2531, 2550	2646, 2647.02, 2696
Notice of Non-Compliant Amendment.....	Reproduced
714.01(e)	2647.01
..... 714.03	PCT forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))
Notice of Non-Recordation.....	Petition for express abandonment to Avoid Publication under 37 CFR 1.138(c) Reproduced
302.09	1135
Notice of Omitted Items in a Nonprovisional Application PTO-1669.....	Petition for Revival of an Application
201.06(c), 601.01(d)	For Application Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a
.....601.01(g), 2731, 2732	Cited.....
Notice of Overpayment of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-211.....	711.03(c), 1124, 1135
2550	Reproduced
Notice of Recordation.....	711.03(c), 1135
302.09	For Application Abandoned Unavoidably PTO/SB/61
Notice of References Cited PTO-892	711.03(c)
707, 707.05(a)	For Application Abandoned Unintentionally PTO/SB/64.....
.....707.05(c), 707.05(d), 707.05(e)	711.03(c)
..... 2687, 2690	Plant Patent Application (35 U.S.C. 161) Declaration (37 CFR 1.63) PTO/SB/03.....
Notice of Special Acceptance of Patent Maintenance Fee, PTO-2143	1604
2530	Power of Attorney to Prosecute Applications before the USPTO PTO/SB/80.....
Notice of Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) Acceptance, SIR-N (Form D-11)	402.07
1103	Provisional application for patent
Notice of Withdrawal from Issue under 37 CFR 1.313(b)	Cover sheet PTO/SB/16
1308	201.04(b)
Notice re Appeal and re Defective Brief – <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination PTOL-468	PTO-150.....
2273, 2274, 2296	1706
Notice to Comply With Requirements	PTO-211
Applications For Patent Containing Nucleotide Sequence and/or Amino Acid Sequence Disclosures PTO-1661.....	2550
2427.01, 2427.02, 2731, 2732	PTO-270 (Blue Slip)
Notice To File Missing Parts of Application	903.07, 903.09, 1107
201.03	..... 1455
.....601.01(a), 607, 710.02(d), 2731, 2732	PTO-328.....
CPA for Design Applications PTO-2021 Reproduced	903.07, 1107
201.06(d)	PTO-447A
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) PTO-462.....	903.08(a), 903.08(d)
1205.03	..... 903.08(e)
Notification of Non-Compliance with 37 CFR 41.37(c) – PTO-462	PTO-690E
1205.03	903.03, 1704, 2238, 2638
	PTO-850
	Cited
	1002.02(d), 2302, 2304.02, 2304.04(a)
	Reproduced.....
	2302

INDEX

Form letters and forms--Form letters and forms

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
PTOL-2061 2696	Cited 201.06(d), 709
PTOL-2062 2696	Reproduced 201.06(d)
PTOL-2063	PTO/SB/29A Reproduced 201.06(d)
Cited 2646, 2647.01, 2647.02, 2696	PTO/SB/30 Reproduced 706.07(h)
Reproduced 2647.01	PTO/SB/31 1204
PTOL-2064	PTO/SB/35
Cited 2647.02, 2660, 2671.01	Cited 1121, 1122, 1135
Reproduced 2660	Reproduced 1135
PTOL-2065 2671.02, 2696	PTO/SB/36
PTOL-2066 2673.02, 2696	Cited 1123, 1124, 1135
PTOL-2067 2662, 2674, 2675.02, 2696	Reproduced 1135
PTOL-2068 2687, 2696	PTO/SB/37 709
PTOL-2069	PTO/SB/42 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2262, 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687
Cited 2666, 2666.01, 2666.04, 2666.06, 2666.50 2666.60, 2696	PTO/SB/43 Reproduced 1490
Reproduced 2666.50	PTO/SB/44
PTOL 2070 2664, 2670, 2677, 2686.01, 2696	Cited 201.03, 1480, 1480.01, 1485
PTOL-2071 2666.06, 2696	Reproduced 1485
PTOL-2072 2696	PTO/SB/45
PTO/SB/01 Reproduced 602	Cited 2515, 2595
PTO/SB/03 1604	Reproduced 2595
PTO/SB/06 608.01(n)	PTO/SB/47
PTO/SB/07 608.01(n)	Cited 2540, 2595
PTO/SB/08 608.01, 609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 707.05(d), 1302.12	Reproduced 2595
PTO/SB/08A	PTO/SB/50 Reproduced 1410
Cited 609, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687	PTO/SB/51
Reproduced 609	Cited 1410.01, 1414
PTO/SB/08B	Reproduced 1414
Cited 609, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(b), 609.05(c), 609.06, 609.07, 2214, 2246, 2256, 2257, 2258.01, 2290, 2614, 2646, 2657, 2687, 2690	PTO/SB/51S Reproduced 1414.01
Reproduced 609	PTO/SB/52
PTO/SB/16 201.04(b)	Cited 1410.01, 1414
PTO/SB/24 711.01	Reproduced 1414
PTO/SB/24A	PTO/SB/56 Reproduced 1415
Cited 711.01, 1125, 1135	PTO/SB/57
Reproduced 711.01, 1135	Cited 2214, 2296
PTO/SB/25 1490	Reproduced 2214
PTO/SB/26 1490	PTO/SB/58
PTO/SB/27 1504.30	Cited 2614, 2696
PTO/SB/29	Reproduced 2614
	PTO/SB/61 711.03(c)
	PTO/SB/62 711.03(c)
	PTO/SB/63 711.03(c)
	PTO/SB/64 711.03(c)
	PTO/SB/64a Reproduced 711.03(c), 1135
	PTO/SB/64 PCT 711.03(c)
	PTO/SB/66 2595
	PTO/SB/67 Cited 104

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
PTO/SB/68		Request for Statutory Invention Registration PTO/SB/94	
Cited	103, 711.04	.....	1101
Reproduced.....	103	Request for Withdrawal as Attorney or Agent	
PTO/SB/80 Reproduced	402.07	PTO/SB/83	402.06, 2623
PTO/SB/81		Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35	
Cited	402, 601.02, 1604	U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii) and if Applicable, Notice of	
Reproduced.....	402, 601.02	Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) PTO/SB/36	
PTO/SB/82 Reproduced	402.05, 2222, 2622	Cited.....	1123, 1124, 1135
PTO/SB/83 Reproduced	402.06, 2223, 2623	Reproduced	1135
PTO/SB/84.....	405,713.05	Response to Rule 1.312 Communication	
PTO/SB/94.....	1101	PTOL-271	714.16(d), 714.16(e)
PTO/SB/95.....	1706	Restriction requirement	817
PTO/SB/96.....	324	Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	
PTO/SB/122.....	403, 2542	Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82	2222, 2622
PTO/SB/123.....	403, 2542	Right of Appeal Notice PTOL-2066	2673.02, 2696
PTO/SB/124.....	403	SIR-C	1103
PTO/SB/125		SIR-E.....	1103
Cited	403, 2540, 2595	SIR-F.....	1103
Reproduced.....	403	SIR-G	1103
Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation		SIR-H	1109
PTOL 476.....	2687	SIR-I.....	1103
Recordation Form Cover Sheet PTO-1595	302.07	SIR J.....	1103
Reexamination and processing forms listed... 2296, 2696		SIR-K	1109
Reexamination Clerk Checklist		SIR-L.....	1107
PTOL-1517	2296, 2687, 2696	SIR-M.....	1107
Reissue Application		SIR-N (Form D-11).....	1103
Declaration by the Assignee (See Form letters and		Statements to DOE or NASA.....	151
forms: PTO/SB/52)	1410.01	Subject matter admits of illustration	608.02(a)
Declaration by the Inventor (See Form letters and		Terminal Disclaimer to Accompany Petition	
forms: PTO/SB/51)	1410.01	PTO/SB/63	711.03(c)
Fee Transmittal Form (See Form letters and forms:		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Double Patenting	
PTO/SB/56).....	1415	Rejection over a Prior Patent, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
Supplemental Declaration for Reissue Patent		Terminal Disclaimer to Obviate a Provisional Double	
Application PTO/SB/51S	1414.01	Patenting Rejection over a Pending Second	
Transmittal (See Form letters and forms: PTO/SB/50)		Application, PTO/SB/25.....	1490
.....	1410	Transmittal of Communication to Third Party Requester	
Request for Customer Number PTO/SB/125... 403, 2540		– <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination – PTOL – 465	
Request for Customer Number Data Change		.....	2262, 2264, 2283, 2296
PTO/SB/124	403	Form paragraphs (Reproduced)	
Request for Deferral of Examination 37 CFR 1.103(d)		2.01.....	201.06
PTO/SB/37	709	2.03.....	201.06(c)
Request for <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Transmittal		2.05.....	201.07
PTO/SB/57	2214, 2296	2.06.....	201.08
Request for <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Transmittal		2.07.....	201.09
PTO/SB/58		2.08.....	201.10
Cited	2614, 2696	2.09.....	201.11
Reproduced.....	2614	2.10.....	201.11

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
2.10.01	201.11	4.08.....	407
2.11	201.11	4.09.....	402
2.11.01	201.11	4.10.....	401
2.13	201.03	5.01.....	502
2.13a	201.03	5.01.01.....	501
2.13b	201.03	5.02.....	512
2.13c	201.03	5.03.....	903.08
2.13d	201.03	5.04.....	512
2.13e	201.03	5.05.....	509.03
2.13f.....	201.03	6.01.....	608.01(a)
2.13g.....	201.03	6.02.....	608.01(a)
2.13h.....	201.03	6.02.01.....	605.04(a)
2.13.01	201.03	6.03.....	602.01
2.13.02	201.03	6.05.....	602, 602.03, 605.01
2.14	201.03	6.05.01.....	602
2.14.01	201.03	6.05.02.....	605.02
2.15	201.11	6.05.03.....	605.01
2.16	201.11	6.05.05.....	602.03
2.17	201.11	6.05.06.....	602.03
2.18	201.13	6.05.07.....	602.03
2.19	201.15	6.05.08.....	602
2.20	201.14(b)	6.05.11.....	604.01
2.21	201.14(c)	6.05.12.....	604.01
2.21.01	201.14(a)	6.05.13.....	602.04
2.22	201.14(c)	6.05.14.....	602.04(a)
2.23	201.14(c)	6.05.15.....	602.03
2.24	201.14(c)	6.05.16.....	602.01
2.25	201.14(c)	6.05.17.....	602
2.26	201.14(c)	6.05.18.....	605.04(b)
2.27	201.14(c)	6.05.19.....	605.03
2.28	201.11	6.05.20.....	602
2.29	201.11	6.06.....	603, 604.01
2.30	201.06(d)	6.07.....	604.02
2.31	201.06(d)	6.08.....	604.04(a)
2.32	201.06(d)	6.09.01.....	605.03
2.33	201.06(d)	6.11.....	606.01
2.34	201.06(d)	6.11.01.....	606.01
2.35	201.06(d)	6.12.....	608.01(b)
2.38	201.11	6.13.....	608.01(b)
2.39	201.11	6.14.....	608.01(b)
2.40	201.11	6.15.....	608.01(b)
4.01	403	6.16.....	608.01(b)
4.02	406	6.16.01.....	608.01(b)
4.03	406	6.17.....	608.01(j)
4.04	406	6.18.....	608.01(n)
4.06	407	6.18.01.....	608.01(m)
4.07	407	6.19.....	608.01(p)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
6.19.01	608.01(p)	6.51.....	609.05(a)
6.19.02	201.17	6.52.....	609.04(b)
6.19.03	608.01(p)	6.53.....	609.03
6.20	608.01(v)	6.54.....	609.03
6.21	608.02(b)	6.55.....	609.03
6.22	608.02(b)	6.56.....	1134.01
6.22.01	608.02(d)	6.57.....	1134
6.22.02	608.02(e)	6.60.01.....	608.05
6.22.03	608.02(e)	6.60.02.....	608.05
6.22.04	608.02(d)	6.61.01.....	608.05
6.22.05	608.02(f)	6.61.02.....	608.05
6.22.06	608.02(e)	6.62.....	608.05
6.22.07	608.02(e)	6.63.01.....	608.05(b)
6.23	608.02	6.63.02.....	608.05(b)
6.23.01	608.02	6.64.01.....	608.05(a)
6.24.01	608.02	6.64.02.....	608.05(a)
6.26	608.02(b)	6.64.03.....	608.05(a)
6.27	608.02(b)	6.64.04.....	608.05(a)
6.28	608.01(q)	6.70.01.....	608.05
6.28.01	608.01(q)	6.70.02.....	608.05
6.28.02	608.01(q)	6.71.01.....	608.05
6.29	608.01	6.71.02.....	608.05
6.30	608.01	6.72.01.....	608.05
6.31	608.01	6.72.02.....	608.05
6.32	608.01	6.72.03.....	608.05
6.32.01	608.01	6.72.04.....	608.05
6.36	608.02(d)	6.72.05.....	608.05
6.36.01	608.02(g)	7.01.....	702.01
6.37	608.02(h)	7.02.....	702.01
6.39	608.02(p)	7.04.....	706.03(a)
6.40	608.02(p)	7.05.....	706.03(a)
6.41	608.02(p)	7.05.01.....	706.03(a)
6.42	608.02(p)	7.05.02.....	706.03(a)
6.43	608.02(p)	7.05.03.....	706.03(a)
6.46	602.03	7.05.04.....	706.03(a)
6.47	608.02(p)	7.05.05.....	706.03(k)
6.48	608.03(a), 714.16(d)	7.05.06.....	706.03(k)
6.49	609.05(a)	7.07.....	706.02(i)
6.49.01	609.05(a)	7.08.....	706.02(i)
6.49.02	609.05(a)	7.09.....	706.02(i)
6.49.03	609.05(a)	7.10.....	706.02(i)
6.49.05	609.05(a)	7.11.....	706.02(i)
6.49.06	609.05(a)	7.12.....	706.02(i)
6.49.07	609.05(a)	7.12.01.....	706.02(i)
6.49.08	609.05(a)	7.13.....	706.02(i)
6.49.09	609.05(a)	7.14.....	706.02(i)
6.49.10	609.05(a)	7.15.....	706.02(i), 804.03

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.15.01 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35..... 706.03(d)
7.15.02 706.02(i), 804.03	7.35.01..... 706.03(d)
7.15.03 706.02(i)	7.36..... 608.01(n)
7.16 706.02(i)	7.37..... 707.07(f)
7.17 706.02(i)	7.37.01..... 707.07(f)
7.18 706.02(i)	7.37.02..... 707.07(f)
7.19 706.02(i), 804.03	7.37.03..... 707.07(f)
7.20 706.02(m)	7.37.04..... 707.07(f)
7.20.01 706.02(m)	7.37.05..... 707.07(f)
7.20.02 706.02(m)	7.37.06..... 707.07(f)
7.20.04 706.02(m)	7.37.07..... 707.07(f)
7.20.05 706.02(m)	7.37.08..... 707.07(f)
7.21 706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.09..... 707.07(f)
7.21.01 706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.10..... 707.07(f)
7.21.02 706.02(m), 804.03	7.37.11..... 707.07(f)
7.22 706.02(m)	7.37.12..... 707.07(f)
7.23 706.02(m)	7.37.13..... 707.07(f)
7.27 706.02(m)	7.38..... 707.07(f)
7.28 706.03(o)	7.38.01..... 707.07(f)
7.29 608.01	7.38.02..... 707.07(f)
7.29.01 608.01(m)	7.39..... 706.07
7.29.02 608.01(m)	7.39.01..... 706.07
7.29.03 608.01(m)	7.40..... 706.07(a)
7.29.04 608.01	7.40.01..... 706.07(a)
7.30.01 706.03(c)	7.41..... 706.07(b)
7.30.02 706.03(d)	7.41.01..... 706.07(g)
7.31.01 706.03(c)	7.41.02..... 706.07(g)
7.31.02 706.03(c)	7.41.03..... 706.07(b)
7.31.03 706.03(c)	7.42..... 706.07(d)
7.31.04 706.03(c)	7.42.01..... 706.07(g)
7.33.01 706.03(c)	7.42.02..... 706.07(g)
7.34 706.03(d)	7.42.03..... 706.07(g)
7.34.01 706.03(d)	7.42.031..... 706.07(g)
7.34.02 706.03(d)	7.42.04..... 706.07(h)
7.34.03 706.03(d)	7.42.05..... 706.07(h)
7.34.04 706.03(d)	7.42.06..... 706.07(h)
7.34.05 706.03(d)	7.42.07..... 706.07(h)
7.34.06 706.03(d)	7.42.08..... 706.07(h)
7.34.07 706.03(d)	7.42.08.AE 708.02(a)
7.34.08 706.03(d)	7.42.09..... 706.07(b), 706.07(h)
7.34.09 706.03(d)	7.42.10..... 706.07(h)
7.34.10 706.03(d)	7.42.11..... 706.07(h)
7.34.11 706.03(d)	7.42.12..... 706.07(h)
7.34.12 706.03(d)	7.42.13..... 706.07(h)
7.34.13 706.03(d)	7.42.14..... 706.07(h)
7.34.14 706.03(d)	7.42.15..... 706.07(h)
7.34.15 706.03(d)	7.42.16..... 706.07(h)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
7.43 608.01(n), 707.07(j)	7.87 714.16(d)
7.43.01 707.07(j)	7.90 711.02
7.43.02 707.07(j)	7.91 711.02(a)
7.43.03 707.07(a)	7.95 704.12(c), 714.03
7.43.04 707.07(j)	7.95.AE 708.02(a)
7.44 608.01(o)	7.95.01 714.03
7.45 608.01(n)	7.96 707.05
7.46 714.01(e)	7.97 707.07(j)
7.48 706.03(u)	7.98 710.02(e)
7.49 706.03(u)	7.98.01 710.02(e)
7.50 706.04	7.98.02 711.02
7.51 714.14	7.100 707, 707.08
7.51.AE 708.02(a)	7.101 707, 707.08
7.52 709	7.102 707, 707.08
7.53 709	7.103 707
7.54 709	7.104 706.02(c)
7.54.01 709	7.105 704.14(a)
7.54.02 709	7.105.01 704.14(a)
7.56 709	7.105.02 704.14(a)
7.56.01 709	7.106 704.14(a)
7.56.02 709	7.107 704.14(a)
7.57 715	7.108 704.14(a)
7.58 715	7.109 704.14(a)
7.59 715	7.110 704.14(a)
7.60 715	7.111 704.14(a)
7.61 715	7.112 704.14(a)
7.62 715	7.113 704.14(a)
7.63 715	7.114 704.14(a)
7.64 715	7.115 704.14(a)
7.65 716	7.116 704.14(a)
7.66 716	7.117 704.14(a)
7.66.01 716	7.118 704.14(a)
7.66.02 716	7.119 704.14(a)
7.66.03 716	7.120 704.14(a)
7.66.04 716	7.121 704.14(a)
7.66.05 716	7.122 704.14(a)
7.81 707.05(g)	7.123 704.14(a)
7.82 707.05(g)	7.124 704.14(a)
7.82.01 707.05(g)	7.125 704.14(a)
7.82.03 707.05(a)	7.126 704.14(a)
7.83 707.05(g)	7.126.AE 708.02(a)
7.84 713.04	7.127 704.14(a)
7.84.AE 708.02(a)	7.147 714.03(a)
7.84.01 714.01(a)	7.169 714.13
7.84.01.AE 708.02(a)	7.204 724.06
7.85 714.16(d)	7.205 724.06
7.86 714.16(e)	7.206 724.06

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
7.207	724.06	8.30.....	804
7.208	724.06	8.31.....	804
7.209	724.06	8.32.....	804
7.210	724.06	8.33.....	804
7.211	724.06	8.34.....	804
7.212	724.06	8.35.....	804
7.213	724.06	8.36.....	804
7.214	719.01	8.37.....	804
8.01	809.02(a)	8.38.....	804
8.02	809.02(a)	8.39.....	804
8.03	821.01, 821.04(a)	8.41.....	803.03
8.04	821.03	8.42.....	821.04(b)
8.05	821.01	8.43.....	821.04(b)
8.06	821.02	8.45.....	821.04(b)
8.07	821.02	8.46.....	821.04(a)
8.08	817	8.47.....	821.04(a)
8.09	817	8.49.....	821.04(a)
8.10	817	8.50.....	821.04(a)
8.11	817	10.01.....	1308
8.12	809.03	10.13.....	1481.02
8.14	806.05(j)	10.14.....	1481.02
8.14.01	806.05(j)	10.15.....	1481.02
8.15	806.05(c)	10.16.....	1481.02
8.16	806.05(d), 806.05(j)	10.17.....	1481.02
8.17	806.05(e)	10.18.....	1481.02
8.18	806.05(f)	10.19.....	1451
8.19	806.05(g)	10.20.....	1002
8.20	806.05(h), 806.05(i)	12.109.01.....	1205.03
8.20.02	806.06	12.110.....	1205.03
8.21.01	817	12.111.....	1205.03
8.21.02	817	12.112.....	1205.03
8.21.03	817	12.116.....	1205.03
8.21.04	806.05(f), 806.05(h), 817	12.117.....	1205.03
8.22	818.03(b)	12.119.....	1214.07
8.23	812.01	12.119.01.....	1214.06
8.23.01	812.01	12.119.02.....	1214.06
8.23.02	817	12.120.....	1214.06
8.24	821.01	12.121.....	1215.03
8.25	821.01	12.149.....	1207.02
8.25.01	821.02	12.150.01.....	1207.02
8.25.02	818.03(c), 821.02	12.150.04.....	1207.02
8.26	821.03	12.150.05.....	1207.02
8.26.AE.....	708.02(a)	12.150.06.....	1207.02
8.27	804.03	12.151.....	1207.02
8.28	804.03	12.151.01.....	1207.02
8.28.01	804.03	12.151.02.....	1207.02
8.29	822	12.151.03.....	1207.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
12.151.04	1207.02	12.179.....	1207.02
12.151.05	1207.02	12.179.01.....	1207.02
12.151.07	1207.02	12.179.02.....	1215.04, 1207.03
12.151.08	1207.02	12.179.....	1207.02
12.151.10	1207.02	12.181.....	1207.02
12.152	1207.02	12.182.....	1209
12.152.01	1207.02	12.184.....	1211, 1207.05
12.151.02	1207.02	12.185.....	1207.05
12.151.03	1207.02	12.186.....	1215.04, 1208
12.151.04	1207.02	12.187.....	1207.03
12.151.05	1207.02	13.01.....	1302.02
12.153	1207.02	13.02.....	1302.04
12.153.01	1207.02	13.02.01.....	1302.04
12.153.02	1207.02	13.02.02.....	706.07(f), 1302.04
12.153.04	1207.02	13.03.....	1302.14
12.154.01	1207.02	13.03.01.....	1302.14
12.154.02	1207.02	13.04.....	1308.03
12.154.03	1207.02	13.05.....	1308.03
12.154.04	1207.02	13.06.....	1302.04
12.154.05	1207.02	13.07.....	1302.01
12.154.011	1207.02	13.08.....	1302.01
12.156	1207.02	13.09.....	609.04(b)
12.156.01	1207.02	13.10.....	714.16
12.156.02	1207.02	14.01.....	1414
12.156.03	1207.02	14.01.01.....	1414
12.157	1207.02	14.01.02.....	1414
12.157.01	1207.02	14.01.03.....	1414
12.157.02	1207.02	14.01.04.....	1414
12.159	1207.02	14.01.05.....	1414
12.161	1207.02	14.05.02.....	1444
12.162	1207.02	14.06.....	1442.01
12.162.01	1207.02	14.07.....	1442.03
12.162.02	1207.02	14.08.....	1442.02
12.163	1210	14.09.....	1442.02
12.169	1205.03	14.10.....	1442.02
12.170	1205.03	14.11.....	1442.02
12.170.01	1205.03	14.11.01.....	1418
12.170.02	1205.03	14.12.....	1412.03
12.171	1205.03	14.13.....	1412.03
12.172	1205.03	14.14.....	1444
12.173	1205.03	14.15.....	1410.01
12.174	1205.03	14.16.....	1410.01
12.176	1205.03	14.16.01.....	1410.01
12.176.01	1205.03	14.16.02.....	1410.01
12.177	1205.03	14.16.03.....	1410.01
12.178	1205.03	14.16.04.....	1410.01
12.176	1205.03	14.16.06.....	1410.01

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
14.17	1412.02	15.03.01	1504.02
14.20.01	1453	15.04	1504.10
14.21.01	1453	15.05	1503.01
14.21.09	1448	15.05.01	1503.01
14.22	1448	15.05.03	1503.02
14.22.01	1411.02	15.05.04	1503.02
14.23	1490	15.05.041	1503.02
14.23.01	1490	15.05.05	1503.02
14.24	1490	15.07	1503.02
14.25	1490	15.07.01	1504.01
14.26	1490	15.08	1504.01(c)
14.26.01	1490	15.08.01	1504.01(c)
14.26.02	1490	15.08.02	1504.01(d)
14.26.03	1490	15.08.03	1504.01(d)
14.26.04	1490	15.09	1504.01
14.26.05	1490	15.10	1504.01(e)
14.26.06	1490	15.11	1504.02
14.26.07	1490	15.12	1504.02
14.27.01	1490	15.13	1504.02
14.27.011	1490	15.14	1504.02
14.27.02	1490	15.15	1504.02
14.27.03	1490	15.15.01	1504.02
14.27.04	1490	15.15.02	1504.02
14.27.06	1490	15.15.03	1504.02
14.27.07	1490	15.15.04	1504.02
14.27.08	1490	15.16	1504.02
14.28	1490	15.17	1504.02
14.29	1490	15.18	1504.03
14.29.01	1490	15.19	1504.03
14.29.02	1490	15.19.01	1504
14.30	1490	15.19.02	1504.03
14.30.01	1490	15.19.03	1504.03
14.30.02	1490	15.19.04	1504.03
14.32	1490	15.19.05	1504.03
14.33	1490	15.19.06	1504.03
14.34	1490	15.19.07	1504.03
14.35	1490	15.20.02	1504.04
14.35.01	1490	15.21	1504.04
14.36	1490	15.21.01	1504.04
14.36.01	1490	15.22	1504.04
14.37	1490	15.22.02	1504.04
14.38	1490	15.22.03	1504.04
14.39	1490	15.23	1504.06
15.01	1504.10	15.23.01	1504.06
15.01.01	1504.10	15.23.02	1504.06
15.02	1504.10	15.24	1504.06
15.03	1504.10	15.24.03	1504.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)-- Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
15.24.04	1504.06	15.50.04.....	1503.02
15.24.05	1504.02	15.50.05.....	1503.02
15.24.06	1504.06	15.51.....	1504.04
15.24.07	1504.06	15.51.01.....	1504.04
15.24.08	1504.06	15.55.....	1512
15.25	1504.06	15.55.01.....	1512
15.26	1504.20	15.58.....	1504
15.27	1504.05	15.58.01.....	1504.04
15.27.01	1504.05	15.59.....	1503.01
15.27.02	1504.05	15.60.....	1503.01
15.27.03	1504.05	15.61.....	1503.01
15.27.04	1504.05	15.62.....	1503.01
15.27.05	1504.05	15.63.....	1503.01
15.27.06	1504.05	15.64.....	1503.01
15.27.07	1504.05	15.65.....	1504.04
15.27.08	1504.05	15.66.....	1504
15.28	1504.05	15.66.01.....	1504
15.28.01	1504.05	15.67.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.28.02	1504.05	15.68.....	1504.03, 1504.06
15.29	1504.05	15.69.01.....	1504.04
15.30	1504.05	15.70.....	1504.03
15.31	1504.05	15.72.....	1504
15.33	1504.05	15.73.....	1504.04
15.34	1504.05	15.74.....	1504.20
15.35	1504.05	15.75.....	1504.20
15.36	1504.05	15.75.01.....	1504.20
15.37	1504.05	15.76.....	1512
15.38	1504.02, 1504.03	15.85.....	1504.04
15.39	1504.03	15.90.....	1504
15.39.01	1504.03	16.01.....	1605
15.39.02	1504.03	16.02.....	1605
15.40	1504.03	16.03.....	1605
15.40.01	1504.02, 1504.03	16.04.....	1610
15.41	1503.01	16.05.....	1612
15.42	1502	16.05.01.....	1612
15.43	1502	16.06.....	1606
15.44	1502, 1504.01	16.07.....	1606
15.45	1503.02	16.08.....	1610
15.46.01	1503.01	16.09.....	1605
15.47	1503.01	16.10.....	1605
15.47.01	1503.01	16.11.....	1606
15.48	1503.02	16.12.....	1610
15.49	1503.02	16.13.....	1607
15.50	1503.02	18.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.01	1503.02	18.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.02	1503.02	18.02.01.....	1845.01, 1878.01
15.50.03	1503.02	18.02.02.....	1845.01, 1878.01

INDEX
Form paragraphs (Reproduced)--Form paragraphs (Reproduced)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
18.03	1845.01, 1878.01	23.02	2308
18.04	1845.01, 1878.01	23.04	2304.04(b)
18.04.01	1845.01, 1878.01	23.06	2304.02
18.05	1850	23.06.01	2304.02
18.06	1850	23.06.02	2304.02
18.06.01	1850	23.06.03	2304.02
18.06.02	1850	23.06.04	2304.02
18.07	1850	23.06.05	2304.02
18.08	1845.01, 1878.01	23.06.06	2304.02
18.08.01	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.09	1845.01, 1878.01	23.14.01	715.05, 2304.02(c)
18.10	1845.01, 1878.01	23.19	2304.01(c)
18.11	1845.01, 1878.01	24.01	2427.01
18.12.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.01.AE	708.02(a)
18.13.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.02	2427.01
18.14.01	1845.01, 1878.01	24.02.AE	708.02(a)
18.15	1845.01, 1878.01	24.03	2427.01
18.16	1850	24.03.AE	708.02(a)
18.17	1850	24.04	2427.01
18.18	1850	24.05	2427.01
18.19	1893.03(d)	24.05.01	2427.01
18.20	1893.03(d)	26.01	2646
18.21	1893.03(d)	26.02	2647
19.01	1901.06	26.03	2658, 2671.01
19.02	1901.06	26.03.01	2658
19.02.AE	708.02(a)	26.04	2660
22.01	2246	26.05	2660, 2671.01
22.01.01	2242, 2642, 2258.01	26.05.01	2666.01
22.02	2247	26.06	2666.30
22.03	2258	26.07	2671.02
22.04	2260	26.08	2673.02
22.04.01	2265	26.09	2675.02
22.05	2285, 2686.03	26.10	2675.02
22.06	2287	26.11	2675.02
22.07	2282	26.50	2677
22.08	2282	26.50.01	2677
22.09	2271	26.50.02	2677
22.10	2271	26.50.03	2677
22.11	2258	26.50.04	2677
22.12	2250, 2666.01	26.50.05	2677
22.13	2250	26.50.06	2677
22.14	2266.01	26.51	2677
22.15	2266.03	26.51.01	2677
22.16	2287	26.51.02	2677
22.20	2286	26.52	2677
22.73	2246	26.52.01	2677
23.01	2302	26.52.02	2677

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Fraud-- Generic claim

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
26.52.03	2677	Avoiding charge of.....	2004
26.52.04	2677	Civil litigation	1216.02, 2001.06(c)
26.52.05	2677	Claims invalidated.....	2016
26.53	2677	Inventorship.....	201.03
26.53.01	2677	On the Patent and Trademark Office.....	509.03, 1448
26.53.02	2677	Protest.....	1901, 1901.02, 1901.06, 2013
26.54	2677	Reexamination	
26.54.01	2677	<i>Ex parte</i>	2014, 2216, 2217, 2258, 2280
26.54.011	2677	<i>Inter partes</i>	2014, 2658, 2684
26.54.012	2677	Reissue	1448, 2012
26.54.02	2677	Small entity status	509.03
26.55	2677	Fraudulent.....	706.03(a)
26.55.01	2677	Freedom of Information Act (FOIA).....	103, 1002.02(k)(2)
26.55.011	2677	Frivolous invention.....	706.03(a)
26.55.02	2677	Full faith and credit in prior Examiner's action	
26.56	2677	Allowed claims.....	706.04
26.56.01	2677	Interview	713.01
26.56.02	2677	Search.....	704.10
26.56.03	2677	Full name of applicant	605.04(b)
26.57	2677	Full signatory authority	1004
26.57.01	2677	Function of machine rejection	2173.05(v)
26.57.02	2677	Functional claim, rejection	2114, 2173.05(g)
26.57.03	2677	Functional equivalents	2144.06
26.59	2677	Functionality in design patent applications	1504.01(c)
26.59.01	2677		
26.60	2677		
26.61	2677		
26.61.01	2677		
26.61.02	2677		
26.61.03	2677		
26.62	2677		
26.63	2677		
26.64	2677		
26.65	2679		
26.65.01	2679		
26.66	2679		
26.66.01	2679		
26.66.02	2679		
26.67	2678		
26.67.01	2682		
26.68	2666.06		
26.69	2687		
26.70	2687		
26.73	2646, 2660, 2671.01		
26.80	2686.04		
Fraud (See also Duty of disclosure; Inequitable conduct; Deceptive intent)			

G

Gazette, Official (See <i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.))	
Gazette, PCT.....	1801, 1823.01, 1857
Gebrauchsmuster	201.13, 201.14(d), 901.05(b)
General Counsel	502, 1002.02(k)(1)
Mailing address	501
General information.....	1730
“General Information Concerning Patents” booklet	
.....	Introduction, 703
General power of attorney for international application	
.....	1807
Generic claim	
Allowable	808.01(a), 821.04(a)
Transitional application.....	803.03(b)
Definition	806.04(d)
Markush group	803.02, 2173.05(h)
Patentably distinct over other species.....	806.04(h)
Presented after issue of patent.....	806.04(i)
Rejection	809.02(a)
Species claims lacking	806.01, 818.02(b)
Support for scope of.....	706.03(c), 2164.08

INDEX
Genetic sequence--Incoming-Mail Section

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Traverse of rejection in lieu of election	818.03(b)	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2670
.....	818.03(d)	Handling of protest	1901.05
Genetic sequence (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences; and Sequence rules)		Hatch-Waxman Act	2750
Genus and species	806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d) .....806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h) .....806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)	Hearing on appeal	1209
Anticipation of	2131.02	Heir as applicant (See also Administrator or executor)	409.01, 409.01(a), 409.01(d), 1303.03
Obviousness of	2144.08	Help line (telephone number)	1730
German priority document	901.05	Hidden end use in design applications.....	1504.01(c)
Geschmacksmuster.....	201.14(b)	Hidden feature in design applications	
Good faith (See Duty of candor and good faith)		Anticipation.....	1504.02
Government registers	302, 302.07	Enablement.....	1504.04
Government license clause.....	310	Obviousness	1504.03
Government-owned application, special	708.01	HIV/AIDS, Petitions.....	708.02
Graphic symbols.....	608.02	Hours of operation.....	510
Great Britain, complete specification	201.15	Holiday, federal (See Federal Holiday)	
Great Britain, provisional specification.....	201.15	Hyperlinks in specification	608.01, 608.01(p)
Greek letter Phi usage	608.01(g)		
Group director (See Director of Technology Center)		I	
Group, International classification	903.09	ICIREPAT country codes	201.14(d)
Guardian, Authority recorded	409.02	ICIREPAT identification numbers	201.14(d)
Guardian of legally incapacitated inventor.....	409.02	Icon, computer generated.....	1504.01(a)
Guidelines		Identification of papers.....	502, 503
Drafting an application	601	Identification of priority application.....	201.14(d)
Drug disclosures	2107.01, 2107.03	Identity of inventors under 35 U.S.C. 119	201.13
Effective date under 35 U.S.C. 102(e).....	706.02(f)(1)	Idiomatic English.....	608.01(q)
Electronic mail.....	502.03	Illustration (See Drawings)	
Examination of computer-related inventions	2106	Image File Wrapper (IFW)	
Inventorship	605.07	Artifact	608.02
Genus-species	2144.08	Paper scanning	508
Grant of reexamination request.....	2242	Power to inspect not accepted	104
Handling of citation in patent	1920	Public access	103, 1730
Internet Usage.....	502.03, 904.02(c)	Image File Wrapper (IFW) forms	
Means/step plus function	2181	Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip, reproduced.....	
Utility	2107	.....	1302.09
Legal precedent.....	2107 to 2107.03	Cited.....	903.07, 903.07(b), 903.09 .....903.09(a), 1302.10, 1302.13
Written Description.....	2163	Implied election.....	818.02, 818.02(a), 818.02(c)
		Improper comments, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
H		Improper joinder, effect on patent	805
Hague Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13, 1504.10	Improper multiple dependent claim.....	608.01(n)
Hand delivery of papers	501, 502, 710.02(e), 714.13	Improvement (Jepson claim)	2129
Handling of citation of prior art	2206	Inaccurate claim.....	2173.03
Handling of mail and papers	Chapter 500	Inappropriate papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2667
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2270	Incoming-Mail Section (See also Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)).....	501

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE

Incomplete amendments, time for completing

-- Inquiries, Official and Congressional

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Incomplete amendments, time for completing	Index to the U.S. Patent Classification
..... 710.02(c), 714.03	902.01(a)
Incomplete application	Industrial Security Manual (ISM).....
506, 601.01(d), 601.01(e)	120
Claims omitted	Inequitable conduct (See also Duty of disclosure, Fraud)
601.01(e)	.....2001.06(c), 2010
Definition	Best mode.....
203.06	2165
Drawing	Claims invalidated.....
506, 601.01(f)	2016
Invalid oath	Finding affects all claims
604.06	2016
Return of filing fee.....	Protest.....
506	1901, 1901.06, 2013
Using again	Reexamination.....
608.01(u)	2014
Incomplete claim, rejection	Reissue
706.03(c), 706.03(d), 2172.01	1448, 2012
Incomplete protest.....	Informal application
1901.03	506, 702.01
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Primary examiner's attention required
2227	1004
Incomplete requests for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	Search.....
2627	702.01, 704.01
Incomplete response.....	Informal drawing (no longer applies)
711.03(a), 714.03	507, 608.02(b)
Time for completing	Informality, Action calling attention to
710.02(c), 711, 714.03	707.07(a)
Incorporation by reference .....	.....707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
103, 201.06(c), 201.11	Information Center (See Scientific and Technical
.....	Information Center (STIC))
201.17, 608.01(p), 2163.07,	Information Disclosure Statements (See also Prior art)
.....	..... 201.06(d), 609, 1406
2163.07(b), 2173.05(s)	Electronic Processing of.....
Foreign priority application	609.08
201.13, 2163.07	Relationship to requirement for information 704.14(d)
In an Examiner's Answer during <i>inter partes</i>	Information material to patentability (See also Duty of
reexamination	disclosure))
2677	2001.04, 2001.05
Public access to incorporated application	Coping application.....
103	2001.06(b)
Incorrect citation of reference	Copied claims.....
707.05(g), 710.06	2001.06(d)
Indefinite claim	Foreign application.....
706.03(d), 2171 to 2174	2001.06(a)
Alternative phrase	Litigation.....
2173.01, 2173.05(h)	2001.06(c)
Antecedent basis	Information on status of application referred to in patent
2173.05(e)	.....
Breadth compared.....	102
2173.04	Information reasonably necessary for finding prior art
Design applications.....	.....
1503.01, 1503.02, 1504.04	704.11
International application	Information sent to applicant for guidance
1845, 1874	703
Multiplicity	Information submitted with protest.....
2173.05(n)	1901.02
Must be considered	Infringement action
2143.03	Statute of limitations
Nonelected claims.....	2204
821	INID codes or numbers.....
Numerical ranges	901.04, 901.05(b), 2290
2173.05(c)	Initial data capture for printing
Prolix	1309
2173.05(m)	Initial examiner review of reissue.....
Rejections	1443
706.03(d)	Ink color
35 U.S.C. 112, first and second paragraph compared	Black
.....	707.10, 719.02, 719.05
2174, 2185	Red
35 U.S.C. 112, sixth paragraph limitations	714.18, 719.02
2181, 2185	Permanent.....
Independent claim	608.01, 714.07, 714.19
608.01(n)	Inoperativeness.....
Independent, definition	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
802.01	Affidavit.....
Independent inventions	716.07
802, 802.01, 803, 803.02, 806	INPADOC
.....	901.06(a), 905.06
806.04(b), 806.06, 808.01(a)	Inquiries, Official and Congressional
Independent inventor (See also Applicant; Inventor; <i>Pro se</i>	203.08(a)
applicant)	
Small entity status.....	
509.02	
Index of claims.....	
707.07(i), 719.04	
Index of patents, Classification, Numerical	
902.03(a)	

INDEX

Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity--Interference

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Inquiries regarding patent search, examination, or validity		Between applications.....	2301.03
.....	1701	Cancellation of losing party's claims	2308.03(a)
Inquiry as to status of application.....	102, 203.08	Claim of foreign priority	
Application published	1128, 1134	.....	2304.01(c)
Insanity.....	409, 409.02	Claim interpretation.....	2301.03
Inspection		Claim presented corresponding to patent claim ..	2301.03
Amendment.....	714.05	to 2304.05	
Application	103, 104	Claims, overlapping in two applications of same party	
Approval of power.....	104	.....	2304.05
Assignment	301.01	Claims, suggesting	1003, 2304.04(b)
Authorization	402	Claims corresponding to count support in specification...	
By assignee	104, 106, 106.01	.....	2163.03
By excluded or suspended attorney or agent.....	105	Common ownership	2304.05
By inventor	106	Conception	2138.01, 2138.04
By licensee.....	106.01	Concurrent with appeal	2307.05
Control of, By assignee.....	106	Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284
File Information Unit (Record room).....	103	Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686, 2686.02
International application	110	Count, defined	2301.02
Patent file	103	Counts, formulation of	2301.01
Petition	103	Dates, difference in effective filing	2303
Record room	103	TC Director's attention required	1003
Reissue application	103	Declaration	2301
Right of	103, 104, 106	Definitions.....	2301.02
Insufficient disclosure	608.01(p), 706.03(c), 2161	Determining priority.....	2138.01
Insufficient reply	710.02(c), 711.02(a)	Diligence, reasonable	2138.01, 2138.06
.....	711.03(a), 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30, 2671	Disclaimer, statutory	706.03(u), 710.02(d)
Int. Cl. (International Patent Classification).....	903.09	Disposal count.....	1705
Intellectual property compared.....	1512	Drawing prints.....	608.02(m)
Intellectual Property and High Technology Technical		Election of invention not affected	819
Amendments Act of 2002 (Pub. L. 107-273).....	706.02(a)	Entry of amendment filed in connection with motion	
Intent to claim	706	.....	2308.02
Inter-American Convention (See also Treaties).....	201.13	Estoppel.....	715, 2138.01, 2308.03
Interference	Chapter 2300	Evidence.....	2138.04
Abandonment, suppression or concealment, notice.	2138	Examination, Completion of	2303
Access to files	2306, 2307.02	Examiner suggestion	2304.04
Action after	2308	Final disposal of claims.....	2308.01
Action after <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2284	Fraud	2010
Action after <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02	Generic claims.....	2304.04(b)
Action suggesting claims	2304.04	Identification of patent, corresponding	
Administrative patent judge handles.....	2301	claims presented	2304.02(a)
Allowance of losing party's application (Estoppel)		Inequitable conduct	2010
.....	2308.03	Inter partes questions not to be	
Applicant suggests interference with patent	2304.02	discussed <i>ex parte</i>	2307.01
Applications in different Technology		Interference Practice Specialist	2301, 2302
Centers.....	2304.01(b)	.....	2303, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
Basis of practice.....	2138.01, 2301.03	.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Between application and patent	2301.03	Interference-in fact, no	2308.03(b)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Interference practice specialist(s)-- International application

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Interfering Subject Matter.....	2301.03	Suggestion of claims, time limit.....	710.02(c)
Judicial review	1216, 1216.01	Suspension of action pending outcome of reexamination	2284, 2686.02
Jurisdiction over interference.....	2307, 2308	Suspension of <i>ex parte</i> prosecution.....	709, 709.01
Losing party, may obtain copy of		Suspension of related applications	2307.03
opponent's application	2308.03(a)	Terminated open to public.....	103
Losing party, treatment of.....	2308.03(a)	Testimony.....	715.07(b)
Lost counts.....	715	Transfer of application	2304.01(b)
Motions		Winning party.....	710.02(b), 2308
Decision.....	2308.02	Written Description, Adequate.....	2304.02(d)
Stay	2686.02	Interference practice specialist(s)	2301, 2302
Suspend	2686.02	.....	2304, 2304.04(a), 2304.04(b)
National Aeronautics and Space Administration or		.....	2307.04, 2308.03
Department of Energy Ownership	2309	Interlibrary loans.....	901.06(a)
Order to show cause.....	2305	Interlineation in specification before execution.....	608.01
Patent in different Technology Center	2304.01(b)	Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Patentee suggestion.....	2304.03	International application (See also Foreign application;	
Petition refusal to initiate	1002.02(c)	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
Power of attorney filed	402.08	Abstract.....	1826
Preparation of papers by examiner.....	2302	Access	101, 110
Priority time charts.....	2138.01	Agent.....	1807, 1864.04
Provoking.....		Amendment before the designated office... 1893.01(a)(2)	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2284	.....	1893.01(a)(3)
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.02	Amendment of claims before International Bureau .	1853
Public use proceeding	706.03(v)	Amino acid sequence	1823.02
Reduction to practice	2138.01, 2138.05	Applicant.....	1810
Reexamination		Applicants different for different designated states	
<i>Ex parte</i> , copending with interference.....	2284	.....	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
<i>Inter partes</i> , copending with interference		Assignment document	301
.....	2686, 2686.02	Attorney	1807
References pertinent to motions,		Attorney file reference number	1821
made of record	1302.12	Claims	1824
Referring an Interference to the Board, Preliminaries to		Common representative.....	402.09, 1807
.....	2304.01	Confidential status.....	101, 110
Reissue application	1449.02, 2303.02	Content.....	1812
Reissue application copending with interference on		Continuation.....	1817.02
original patent	1449.01	Continuation of.....	201.11(a), 1895
Reply to suggestion for claims.....	710.02(c), 2304.04(b)	Continuation-in-part.....	1817.02
Requirements for interference.....	2302	Correspondence.....	1834
Requiring a claim.....	2304.04(b)	Definition	201
Requiring a priority showing	2305	Deposit accounts	509.01
Revocation of power of attorney.....	402.08	Description	1823
Search	1302.08, 2304.01(a)	Designation fee.....	1817.01(a)
Second Interference, no	2308.03(c)	Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Secrecy order application.....	130, 2306	Drawings	1825, 1893.03(f)
Special dispatch	708.01, 2301	Drawings missing.....	1825
Statutory basis.....	708.01, 2301.01		
Suggestion of claims.....	2304.03 to 2304.04(b)		

INDEX
International classification--Interviews

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Early national stage entry under 35 U.S.C. 371(f) 1893.01, 1893.01(a)(2), 1893.03(b)	International classification..... 903.09
Elements 1812	International patent classification 719.05
Errors, rectification of..... 1836	International searching authority 1840
Fees 1827, 1893.01(c), 1896	International Trade Commission 724
Filing date 1810	International-type search 707, 1852
Foreign filing license 1832	Internet..... 502.03, 1730
Formal requirements 1810	Address..... 1730
Forms (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT): Forms)	Database collections 1730
Home copy..... 1801, 1848, 1879.04, 1895.01	Disclosure document program..... 1706
International preliminary examination..... 1860	Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01
International search..... 1843	..... 713.04, 713.05
International searching authority 1840	General Information Concerning Patents 703
Inventor..... 1817.01, 1817.01(a), 1820, 1893.01(e)	Kids Pages 1730
Kinds of protection 1817.02	“PatentIn” computer software (See also Sequence rules)
Mail service 1834, 1834.02	..... 2430
Member states 1817	Payment of maintenance fees by 2522
Microorganism deposit 1823.01	PCT Legal Office 1730
National stage 1893 to 1896	Publication of Board Decisions 1213.03
Numbering of sheets 1812	Publication of the <i>Official Gazette</i> 1703
Oath 1893.01(e)	Searching 904.02(c)
Parent to national application..... 201.11(a), 1817.02	Usage Policy..... 502.03, 904.02(c)
Power of attorney 1807	World Intellectual Property Office (WIPO)
Precautionary designations 1817.01(a)	..... Introduction, 1801, 1851
Prior art effect..... 1857.01, 1896, 2127, 2136.03	<i>Inter partes</i> questions 713.06
Priority 201.13(b), 1828	Interpretation of law, new 1207
Priority document 201.13(b), 1828	Intervening rights
Publication 1857	In reexamination
Record copy 1801, 1828, 1832, 1848	<i>Ex parte</i> 2293
Rectification of obvious errors..... 1836	<i>Inter partes</i> 2693
Refund of fees..... 1847, 1850, 1852	In reinstated patents..... 2591
..... 1865.01, 1875.02	In reissue 1460
Representation 402.09	Intervention by assignee 106
Request 1821	Interviews 713
Search copy..... 1801, 1840, 1840.01, 1847	Advance indication of issues to be discussed..... 713.01
Search fee..... 1827	Allowed application 713.05, 713.10
Search report..... 707.05, 1844	Appointment in advance..... 713.01
Secrecy order 115, 120, 1832	Attorney not of record 101, 402
Signature of applicant 1820	Authority to conduct..... 713.05
Time limits..... 1836, 1842, 1843.05	Before filing 713.02
..... 1879.01, 1879.01(a)	Before filing amendment under 37 CFR 1.312 713.10
Title..... 1821, 1893.03(e)(1)	Before first action..... 706.07(b), 713.01, 713.02
Translation for U.S. national stage 1893.01(d)	Demonstration 713.08
Transmittal fee 1827	During working days only 713.01
Transmittal letter 1830	Electronic mail 502.03, 713, 713.01, 713.04, 713.05
Unity of invention..... 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	Excluded or suspended attorney or agent..... 105, 713.05
Withdrawal 1859, 1880	Exhibit 713.08
	Exposure of other cases during 101, 713.07

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Invention-- Issue batch number (no longer used)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Field of search.....	713.02
Finally rejected application.....	706.07(f), 713.09
How conducted.....	713.01
<i>Inter partes</i> questions.....	713.06
Interview summary form.....	713.04, 2281
Local attorney.....	713.03, 713.05
Made of record.....	713.01, 713.04
Merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2686.03
Model.....	713.08
Oral agreement not binding.....	713.04
Patentability report cases.....	713.01
Prior to first Office action.....	706.07(b), 713.02
Prohibited.....	713.05
Protestor participation.....	1901.07
Question of patent validity.....	1701
Record of substance required.....	713.01, 713.04
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2281
<i>Inter partes</i>	2666.30, 2685, 2686.03, 2687
Refused.....	713.01, 713.02, 713.05
.....	713.10
Requested in continuing application.....	706.07(b)
Requested in Office action.....	707
Sounding out.....	713.03
Special situations.....	713.05
Substance made of record.....	713.04, 714.13, 1302.03
Telephone.....	101, 408, 713.01, 713.05, 812.01
Time allowed.....	713.01
Video conference.....	713.01, 713.04
Videotape showing.....	713.01
Where held.....	713.01
Invention (See Patent; Rejection)	
Brief summary.....	608.01(d)
Detailed description.....	608.01(g)
Made in this country.....	2138.02
Mode of operation.....	608.01(h)
Inventive entity, Different.....	706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)
Inventive entity, Same(overlapping subject matter).....	804
.....	804.03, 822, 822.01
Inventor (See also Applicant; <i>Pro se</i> applicant).....	605
Common, at least one.....	201.03, 201.11
.....	706.02(k), 2137.01
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Correction (See Correction of inventorship)	
Deceased.....	409 to 409.01(f), 1820
Execution of oath/declaration by	
legal representative.....	605.04(a)
Government property rights statement.....	151
Duty of disclosure by.....	2001.01, 2002.01
Foreign priority.....	201.13, 2133.01
Full first or middle name required.....	605.04(b)
Heirs.....	409.01(a), 409.01(d)
Initials as a given name.....	605.04(b)
Insane.....	409, 409.02
International application.....	1812, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)
Legally incapacitated.....	409, 409.02
Minor.....	409
Name change.....	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction.....	201.03, 201.05
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Typographical, translation error.....	201.03, 601.05
None available.....	409, 409.03(b), 603
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Order of.....	605.04(f)
<i>Pro se</i>	707.07(j), 713.01
Refuses to sign.....	409, 409.03(d), 603
Execution of oath.....	605.04(b)
Representative of.....	Chapter 400, 1706
Requirements.....	2137.01
Residence.....	605.02
Rule 1.53(b).....	201.06(c)
Rule 1.53(d).....	201.06(d)
Self-prosecuted case.....	707.07(j), 713.01
Small entity status.....	509.02
Unavailable.....	409, 409.03, 603
At least one joint inventor available.....	409.03(a)
Last known address.....	409.03(e)
Proof.....	409.03(d)
Proof of irreparable damage.....	409.03(g)
Proof of proprietary interest.....	409.03(f)
Inventor's certificate	
Priority benefit.....	201.13(a), 202.04
Rejection based on.....	706.02(e)
Inventors Assistance Center.....	1730
IPC (International Patent Classification).....	903.09
IPS (Interference Practice Specialist).....	2302
Irreparable damage, Proof of.....	409.03(g)
Issue (See Allowance and issue)	
Issue batch number (no longer used).....	1303.01

INDEX
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip--Letters of administration

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Issue Classification Form/Sheet/Slip (See also Form letters and forms)	903.07, 903.07(b)	Prior art disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02(1)(1)
..... 903.09, 903.09(a), 1302.09, 1302.10, 1302.13		.....	706.02(1)(2)
Issue fee.....	1306	.....	706.02(1)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
After payment	1306.03	Statutory basis under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02
Credit card payment.....	1306	Joint venture	706.02(1)(2)
Deposit account	1303, 1306	Journal, Patent Office Society	707.06
Failure to pay	711.03(c), 1306	Judicial notice.....	2144.03
Late payment	711.03(c)	Judicial review	
Petition to accept late fee	711.03(c)	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	1216
Reissue application	1415	Patent applications	1216
Who may file	1306	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit	1216.01
Issue of patent	1309	Jurisdiction	
Deferred	1306.01	Allowed application	714.16, 1305
Request for simultaneous issuance	1306.02	Appealed application.....	1210
Issue of patent to assignee.....	307	Application before court.....	1216
Issuing in another TC without transfer.....	903.07(b)	Interference	2307.02, 2308

J

Jacket (See File wrapper/history)	
Japanese year system.....	901.05(a)
Jepson claim.....	2129
Joinder, Improper	805
Joinder, generic or linking claim allowable	821.04(a)
Joinder, product claim allowable	821.04(b)
Joinder of inventors.....	409.03(j)
Joint application, definition.....	201.02
Joint application, original oath.....	602
Joint inventor	
Oath	602
Power of attorney to.....	402.01
Refuses to sign application	409.03, 409.03(a)
Rights of nonsigning.....	409.03(i)
Joint inventors	201.02, 201.03, 605, 605.07, 2137.01
Change in order of names	605.04(f)
Correction	201.03
Provisional application	605.07
Joint owners	301
Joint research agreement	302
Common ownership.....	706.02(k)
Double patenting rejection based on disqualified prior art	706.02(1)(3), 804, 804.02, 804.03
Evidence required for establishing	706.02(1)(2)

K

Kind Codes	901.04(a)
Kinds of patent documents	1851
Korean Intellectual Property Office (KIPO)	1840.02,
.....	1847, 1850

L

Laches.....	2190
Lack of unity of invention	823
Lack of utility	608.01(p), 706.03(a)
Language, Offensive.....	608, 1504.01(e)
Language of papers.....	608.01
Late payment of issue fee	711.03(c)
Law, new interpretation of.....	1207
Laws, Patent (See Statutes)	
Legal representative refuses to sign.....	409.03(c)
Letter (See also Action; Form letters and forms; Letter, Examiner's)	
Abandoned after allowance.....	711.05
Congressional inquiry	203.08(a)
Drawing transfer.....	608.02(i)
Official inquiry	203.08(a)
Status.....	203.08
Letter, Examiner's (See Examiner's Letter)	
Letters, receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Letters of administration.....	409.01(b), 409.01(c), 409.01(e)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Letters testamentary-- Maintenance fees

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Letters testamentary	409.01(b)	Mail stop.....	501
Library, Scientific (See Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC))		Mail Stop 8 (Solicitor).....	501, 1216, 1216.01
Library services.....	901.06(a)	Mail Stop 10.....	1232
Libreville Agreement (See also Treaties).....	201.13	Mail Stop 16 (Refunds).....	509.03
License agreements under patent	301	Mail Stop AF.....	714.13
Recording of	310, 313	Mail Stop Assignment Recordation	501, 302.08
License rights clause	310	Mail Stop Conversion.....	601.01(c)
License to file foreign application.....	115, 140, 706.03(s)	Mail Stop DD	1706
License to file international application	140, 1832	Mail Stop Document Services.....	103, 501, 1430, 1470 2222, 2232, 2501, 2622, 2632
Licensee, access	106.01	Mail Stop EBC	403
Licensing and Review section.....	115, 120 140, 150, 502, 502.01, 706.03(b), 706.03(s)	Mail Stop <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexam.....	501, 2222, 2224 2226, 2231
Linking claim	806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	Mail Stop Expedited Design.....	1504.30
Transitional application	803.03(a)	Mail Stop Express Abandonment.....	1002.02(r), 1125
Traverse of rejection	818.03(d)	Mail Stop INTERFERENCE.....	501
List of countries giving right of priority.....	201.13	Mail Stop <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexam....	501, 2622, 2624, 2631
List of decisions	Appendix II	Mail Stop Issue Fee.....	502, 1306, 1306.02
List of prior art in reexamination	2257, 2657	Mail Stop L&R.....	120
Literature citation in specification.....	608.01(p)	Mail Stop M Correspondence.....	501, 2510
Litigation information, Duty to disclose	2001.06(c)	Mail Stop MPEP	Foreword
Litigation not stayed in reissue.....	1442.02	Mail Stop OED.....	402, 407
Litigation, reexamination copending		Mail Stop Patent Ext.	501, 1002.02(b), 2754, 2754
<i>Ex parte</i>	2286	Mail Stop PCT.....	501, 1805, 1808, 1821, 1823.02, 1865
<i>Inter partes</i>	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04	Mail Stop Petitions	720, 1002.02(b), 1308 1901.03, 2580, 2590, 2720
Litigation related reissue	1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05	Mail Stop PG PUB	1126
Litigation, stays.....	1442.03, 1442.05, 2686.04	Mail Stop PG PUB DRAWINGS.....	507
Living matter (See also Biotechnology).....	2105	Mail Stop Reissue	1410
Local representative of attorneys	408	Mail Stop Sequence.....	2422.09, 2429
Locarno international classification designation	903.09(a)	Mailing action.....	707.12
		In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2264
		In <i>inter parte</i> reexamination.....	2664
		Mailing, Certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or transmission)	
		Maintenance Fee Branch	1501
		Contact information.....	1730
		Maintenance fees (See also Fee; Refunds)	1730
		.....	Chapter 2500
		Attorney or agent	
		Handling of requests to withdraw	2560
		Revocation of power of attorney	2501, 2560
		Change of correspondence address	2501, 2542
		Credit card used for payment of.....	2510, 2522
		Due dates for payment.....	2506
		Duplicate Payment	2532
		Facsimile submission	2510

M

Machine, process or product	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(f), 806.05(g)
Mail (See also Mail Stop and Correspondence)	
Address	501
Depositing correspondence.....	502
Distribution.....	501
Express.....	502, 513, 711.03(c)
Identification.....	502, 503
Receipt and handling	Chapter 500
Undelivered.....	707.13, 1303.02
Zip code	502
Mail date as filing date.....	513
Mail room date stamp.....	608.02(o)

INDEX
Mandatory Classification--Multiple dependent claims

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Fee address.....	2540	Materiality of information regarding patentability (See Duty of disclosure)	
Fee amounts	2501, 2520	Mathematical algorithms	706.03(a), 2106, 2106.02
Forms	2595	Matter not in original disclosure.....	608.04(a)
Information available from Maintenance Fee Branch	1730	Means	2181
Information required with payment	2515, 2530	Broadest reasonable interpretation	2181
Insufficient.....	2531	Equivalent compared to Doctrine of	
Internet submission.....	2510	Equivalents	2186
Intervening rights in reinstated patents	2591	Obviousness	2183
Late	2531	<i>Prima facie</i> case of equivalence.....	2183, 2184
Mailing address for maintenance fee documents	501, 2510	Related issues under 35 U.S.C. 112, first	
Mailing address for payments.....	501	or second paragraphs	2181, 2185
Maintenance Fee Branch	2501	Scope of the identification of prior art	2182
Method of payment.....	2522	Single means claim.....	2164.08(a), 2181
Notices – Expiration, Receipt, Reminder.....	2575	Means plus function limitations.....	706.02(m), 2106
Obligation to pay while reissue is pending	1415.01	.....	2111.01, 2114, 2181 to 2186
Overpayment.....	2550	Mechanical search	719.05
Patents subject to payment of	2504	Memorandum, citation.....	707.06
Payment informalities	2530	Merger of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination and reissue.....	2285
Petition to accept.....	2515, 2531, 2590	Merger of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	2686.03
Reexamination	2506	Merits, Appeal to Board of Patent Appeals	
Refusal to accept and record payments,		and Interferences.....	Introduction
Review of	2580	Method of making and apparatus or product	806.05(e)
Reinstatement, delayed payment	2590	.....	806.05(f)
Unavoidable delay basis	2590	Metric (S.I.) system usage	608.01
Unintentional delay basis.....	2590	Microorganisms (See Biotechnology)	
Reissue patents.....	1415.01, 1443, 2504, 2506, 2520	Microorganisms, deposit of	1823.01, 2402 to 2411.05
Saturday, Sunday or Federal holiday, due on	2504, 2506	Microorganisms, patentability of.....	706.03(a)
Small entity status requirements	2550	.....	2105, 2164.06
Special Acceptance	2530	Militarily Critical Technology List (MCTL)	120
Status requests	1730, 2570	Military officer notary	604.03(a)
Mandatory Classification	903.07	Minor, inventor.....	409
Manual, authority of.....	foreword	Misjoinder, Effect on patent	805
Manual, subscription address	title page	Misjoinder of inventors	201.03, 1402, 1412.04, 1481
Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01	Mistake (See Correction of patent; Errors)	
Manuscript decision	707.06	Mistake by Office in Pre-Grant Publication	1130
Margin, application papers.....	608.01	Mode, Best (See Best Mode)	
Mark of applicant	605.04(d)	Mode of operation	608.01(h)
Marking in application, erasing at allowance.....	1302.01	Model.....	608.03
Marking, Security.....	121	Model, return	608.03(a)
Markush claim.....	803.02, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)	Model at interview.....	713.08
Antedating reference for	715.03	Model filed in priority country	201.14(b)
Supporting disclosure	608.01(p), 2163.05, 2164.03	Months, foreign language names.....	901.05(a)
Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a)	Months, foreign language names.....	901.05(a)
Material mistake by Office in published PG-Pub.....	1130	Motions in interferences (See Interference: Motions)	
		Multiple dependent claims	
		Fee calculation	607, 608.01(n)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Multiple papers on same issue in protest-- Nonelected invention

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Handling	608.01(n)	New application (definition).....	203.01
Restriction practice	608.01(n)	Assignment to examiner for examination.....	903.08(b)
Multiple papers on same issue in protest.....	1901.07(a)	Assignment to examiner in TC for examination	
Multiplicity of claims	408, 707.07(g)	.....	903.08, 903.08(a), 903.08(e)
.....	714.16, 2173.05(h), 2173.05(n)	Classification by primary examiner	903.08(b)
Multiplicity of species.....	806.01, 808.01(a)	Examiner review for completeness	702
Munitions Lists of the International Traffic Arms		Inspection	903.08(a)
Regulation (ITAR)	120	Transfer	903.08(a)
		Transfer refused	903.08(d)
		New examiner, action by	707.01
		New ground of rejection by the Board of Patent Appeals	
		and Interferences	1214.01
		In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2681, 2682
		New ground of rejection in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
		.....	2671.01
		New ground of rejection on appeal.....	1207.03
		New matter	706.03(o), 2163.06
		Amendment of disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.03, 2163.04
		Claim.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.03
		Appealable.....	608.04(c)
		Claim terminology	608.01(o)
		Continued prosecution application (CPA).....	201.06(d)
		Continuing application	201.07, 2163.03
		Design application.....	1503.01, 1503.02
		.....	1504.01(a), 1504.04
		Disclosure.....	608.04, 2163.06
		Divisional application	201.06
		Drawing.....	608.04, 706.03(o)
		Inherent characteristics.....	608.04(a), 2163.07(a)
		Objection	706.03(o), 2163.07
		Petitionable.....	608.04(c), 2163.06
		Preliminary amendment	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
		Priority	2163.03, 2163.05
		Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2671.01, 2671.02
		Reissue application.....	1411.02
		Rejection	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06
		Specification, petitionable	608.04(c)
		Substitute specification	608.01(q)
		Trademark definition.....	608.01(v)
		When entered	714.19, 714.20
		NIRC (See Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i>	
		Reexamination Certificate; Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter</i>	
		<i>Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate)	
		Nonanalogous art.....	904.01(c), 1302.14, 2131.05
		Design applications	1504.02, 1504.03

N

NAFTA	715.07(c)
Name (See also Applicant; Inventor)	
Change	605.04(c), 719.02(b)
Correction	201.03
Order.....	605.04(f)
Petition.....	605.04(c)
Translation, typographical error	201.03
Change, file sent to Office of Initial Patent Examination	
.....	605.04(c)
Full first or middle required.....	605.04(b)
Order	605.04(f)
Signature (See Signature)	
Uniformity with signature.....	605.04(b)
Names used in trade	608.01(v)
National Aeronautics and Space	
Administration (NASA).....	115, 150, 151
National application	201
National security, application affecting.....	115, 120, 121
.....	130, 140
National stage application (35 U.S.C. 371).....	201
.....	1893.03 to 1896
Compared with national application	1896
Continuation or continuation-in-part	1895
.....	1895.01, 1896
Drawings.....	1893.03(f)
Filing date	1893.03(b)
Information disclosure statement.....	609.03, 1893.03(g)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Order of examination	708, 1893.03
Petitions related to	1002.02(p)
Priority	1893.03(c)
Unity of invention.....	1893.03(d)
Naturally occurring article	706.03(a)
Negative limitation.....	2173.05(i)
Negotiation authority	713.05

INDEX
Nonelected invention--Number, Serial

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Nonelected invention		Secrecy order application	115, 130
Claims to		Undelivered	1303.02
Added	821.03	Notice of appeal	1204
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2273
Eligible for rejoinder	821	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2662, 2667, 2674
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of cross appeal	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Nonelected species		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2291
Claims to		Notice of <i>Ex Parte</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2227
Canceled	821.01, 821.02	Notice of foreign filing after nonpublication request.....	1124
Eligible for rejoinder	821	Notice of informal patent application form	707.07(a)
Withdrawn	821.01, 821.02	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469	2235, 2250 2250.01, 2271, 2271.01 2273, 2287, 2288, 2296
Non-English oath or declaration	602.06	Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-2068	2666.10, 2666.20 2671, 2671.01, 2673.01 2674, 2675, 2682, 2686.01 2687, 2696
Nonnaturally occurring manufacture or composition of matter.....	2105	Notice of Intent to Publish Statutory Invention Registration, SIR-L	1107
Nonpatent literature.....	901.06	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Nonprofit organization, claiming status as.....	509.03	Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Nonprofit organizations	509.02	Notice of New or Revised Pre-Grant Publication.....	1127
Nonprovisional application (See also Application)	201.04(a), 506, 601	Notice of Non-Compliant amendment.....	714, 714.01(e), 714.03
Nonpublication request, Application.....	1122	Notice of Pre-Grant Publication	1127
Nonpublication Request Under 35 USC 122(b)(2)(B)(i), form PTO/SB/35		Notice of references cited form (PTO-892)..	609.02, 609.03, 609.04(a), 609.05(a), 609.05(c), 609.06, 707.05 707.05(a) to 707.05(e), 2687
Cited.....	1121, 1122	Notices (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06
Reproduced.....	1135	Notices, maintenance fees	2575
Nonreceipt of Office letter	711.03(c)	Nuclear material application.....	706.03(b)
Nonsigning inventor's rights	409.03(i)	Nucleotide sequences (See also Biotechnology; Sequence rules)	803.04, 1823.02, 1848 1850, 1877, Chapter 2400
Nonstatutory claim	706.03(a), 2107.01	Publication on web for PG-Pubs	1121
Nonstatutory claim, canceled	1302.04(b)	Restriction practice.....	803.04, 1850, 2434
Nonstatutory subject matter	706.03(a) 2105 to 2107.01	Nullification of double patenting rejection	804.01
Not fully responsive amendment.....	714.02, 2266.01 2666.30, 2671	Number, Application	503, 506
Notary jurisdiction	604.02	Number, Drawing reference character.....	608.01(g)
Notary jurisdiction, military officer	604.03(a)	Number, Serial.....	503, 506
Notary jurisdiction, venue agreement	604.02		
Notary seal	604.01		
Notation on file wrapper/history			
Foreign application	202.03		
Parent application	201.11, 202.02		
Notice, citation	707.06		
Notice of allowability.....	1302.03		
Notice of allowance (See also Allowance and issue; Form letters and forms: Notice of Allowance and Issue Fee Due PTOL-85)	1303		
Assigned application	308		
Deceased inventor.....	1303.03		
Reissue application	1444		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Numbering of papers in file wrapper-- Obviousness

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Numbering of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)
Numbering paragraphs of letter.....	707.07(k)
O	
Oath (See also Declaration)	
After appeal	1212.02
Antedating reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	409
Minor, by	409
Non-English.....	602.06
Original (See also Oath, Original, Rule 1.63).....	602
Plant application (Rule 1.162)	1604
Reissue (Rule 1.175).....	706.03(x), 1414, 1444
Supplemental.....	1414.01
Supplemental	602.02, 603
Supplemental and allowance.....	603.01
Traversing rejection (Rule 1.132).....	716
Oath, Antedating reference (See also Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	715
Oath, International application.....	1893.01(e)
Oath, Original, Rule 1.63	602
Administering	604
Amendment.....	602.01
Attorney administers.....	604.06
Consular certificate	604.04
Continuing application.....	201.06(c)
Copies, filing of	602
Date of execution.....	602.05
Declaration in lieu of, Rule 1.68.....	602
Defective.....	602.01, 602.02, 602.03
Delayed filing	506
Divisional application.....	602.05(a)
Executed before alteration of specification.....	605.04(a)
Execution.....	604
Facsimile.....	602
Foreign execution	602.04
Foreign-filed applications listed	201.14, 201.14(c) 202.04
Invalid, By attorney in case	604.06
Jurisdiction of notary	604.02, 604.03(a)
New required	602.01, 602.02
Notary	602, 602.01, 602.04(a), 604.01 604.02, 604.03(a), 604.06
Notary certificate	602.01
Notary jurisdiction.....	604.02, 604.03(a)
Refers to preliminary amendment	601.01(a), 602
Seal.....	604.01
Seal, Foreign application.....	602.04(a)
Seal, Not required.....	604.01, 604.03(a)
Signed before alteration of specification	605.04(a)
Substitute.....	602.02
Venue	604.02
Oath, Supplemental, Rule 1.67	603
After allowance	603.01, 714.16
Change of inventorship	201.03
Oaths, Conflicting.....	201.03
Object of invention	608.01(d)
Objection contrasted with rejection	706.01
Objection, Dependent claims.....	608.01(n)
Objection to formal matters, When made.....	707.07(a) 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14
Obvious error, correction.....	1302.04, 1305
Obviously informal application	702.01
Obviousness.....	706.02, 706.02(j), 2141 to 2146
Age of reference	2145
Analogous prior art.....	1504.03, 2141.01(a), 2145
Design applications	1504.03
Form paragraphs used for rejection.....	706.02(m)
Number of references	2145
Ordinary skill, level of	2141.03
Prima facie case	2142 to 2143.03, 2144.02
Predictability	2143.02
Rebuttal against.....	2145
Process claims, nonobvious product	2116.01
Provisional rejection.....	706.02(k)
Ranges	2144.05
Rationale for.....	2144 to 2144.09
Adjustable, making	2144.04
Aesthetic design changes	2144.04
Automating manual activity	2144.04
Duplication of parts.....	2144.04
Elimination of element or step	2144.04
Equivalence, art-recognized.....	2144.06
Genus-species	2144.08
Integral, making	2144.04
Omission of element or step.....	2144.04
Portable, making	2144.04
Proportion changes.....	2144.04
Purifying old product	2144.04
Ranges.....	2144.05
Rearrangement of parts	2144.04

INDEX
Offenlegungsschriften--Official Gazette (O.G.)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reversal of parts	2144.04	Contact information.....	1730
Separable, making	2144.04	Customer Service Center.....	1730
Sequence, change in	2144.04	Petitions handled	1002.02(q)
Shape changes	2144.04	Office of International Relations	201.13, 203.08(a)
Size changes	2144.04	Office of Patent Classification.....	903, 903.05, 903.09
Species-genus	2144.08	Office of Patent Legal Administration (OPLA) (See also	
Rebuttal arguments by applicant.....	2145	Central Reexamination Unit (CRU))	103, 409.03
Teaching away in prior art.....	2141.02, 2145	..... 409.03(h), 409.03(j), 506.02, 706.02(l)(2)	
Offenlegungsschriften.....	901.05(b)	..... 720, 720.01, 720.03, 720.04	
Offensive language.....	608, 1504.01(e)	.....1002.02(b), 1430, 1449, 1449.01	
Redacted in Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120	..... 1451, 1456, 1457, 2236, 2237, 2239,	
Offensive subject matter	1003, 1504.01(e)	..... 2285, 2289, 2294	
Offer to sell	706.02(c), 2133.03(b)	..... 2626, 2642, 2666.50, 2667, 2668	
Offer to surrender original patent (not required).....	1416	..... 2686.01 to 2687, 2694	
Office action (See Action)		Office of Patent Publications (a.k.a. Publishing Division)	
Office action in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2260, 2262	.....104, 201.14(c), 203.04	
Office action in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2660, 2671	.....502, 502.01, 508.03, 603.01, 608.01(m)	
Not closing prosecution	2671.01	..... 608.02(z), 711.01, 711.05, 714.16(d)	
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01	..... 724.05, 903.07, 1302.05, 1302.05(a)	
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer		..... 1302.12, 1303.01, 1308, 1309, 1309.02, 1611	
.....	2679	.. 2229, 2235, 2283, 2287, 2289, 2635, 2686.01, 2687	
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677	Petitions decided	1002.02(r)
Office date stamp	505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18	Pre-Grant Publications Division.....	502, 502.01, 1120
Office hours.....	510	..... 1122, 1125, 1126, 1730	
Office of the Commissioner for Patents		Telephone number	1730
.....	409.03, 1721, 1901.03, 1902.01	Office of Patent Quality Review.....	1302.04, 1308.03
Duty of disclosure to.....	2001.03	Office of Patent Training	Title page, 713.01
Office of the Deputy Assistant		Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730
Commissioner for Patents	1721	Office of Petitions.....	106, 201.03, 502, 605.04(c)
Office of Congressional Relations	203.08(a)	..... 605.04(f), 605.04(g), 609.04(b), 1002.02(b), 1308	
Office of Electronic Information Products..	Title Page, 1730	Location and phone number	1730
Office of Enrollment and Discipline	406, 407, 410, 502	Office of Public Records	
.....	510, 601.03, 604.06, 714.01(a)	.....	103, 104, 711.04, 1128, 1309, 1730
.....	714.13, 1002.02(k)(1), 1002.02(m)	Office of Solicitor.....	302.04, 311, 1002.02(k)(3)
.....	2205, 2220, 2620	.....	1216.01, 1216.02, 1701.01, 1720
Mailing address.....	501	.....	1721, 2207, 2240, 2681
Office of General Law	1002.02(k)(2)	Mailing address	501
Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE)(See also		Office of the Deputy Commissioner for Patent	
Incoming-Mail Section)	201.03, 201.06(c), 201.06(d)	Examination Policy.....	502.03, 720, 720.01
.....	202.02, 202.03, 203.08, 501, 502, 503	.....	720.03, 1002.02(b), 1721
.....	506, 508.03, 601, 601.01(d), 601.01(f)	.....	2677
.....	601.01(g), 601.01(h), 602.05(a), 605.04(c)	Petitions decided by	1002.02(b)
.....	605.04(f), 605.04(g), 607, 608.01, 608.02(a)	Official action	707
.....	608.02(z), 609.07, 707.07(a), 714.16(d)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.)	Introduction, 409.03, 1703
.....	719.01(b), 719.02, 719.02(b), 903.08(a)	Claim published	1302.09
.....	1306, 1414, 1706,2501,2560	Reissue application	1455
		From <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate	2287

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Official inquiries-- Order of examination

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
From <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2691
Copies and Subscriptions	1703
Defensive publications.....	711.06(a)
Designating classification	1302.09
Drawing figure.....	1302.09
eOG:P	1703
Issuing as U.S. patent.....	901.05
Notice of Board title changes.....	1202
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination certificate..	2288, 2291
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination certificate	2688, 2691
Notice of Certificate of Correction	1480, 1485
<i>Notices</i>	1703
Notices of maintenance fees due.....	2501, 2575
Notice of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination request	2229
Notice of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination request	2627, 2629 to 2631
Online	1703
<i>Patents</i>	1703
Published electronically	1703
Publishing disclaimers	1490
Reissue application filing notice.....	1430, 1441
.....	1441.01, 1443, 1453, 1457, 1470, 1703
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR)	1111
<i>Trademarks</i>	1703
Official inquiries	203.08(a)
Official Notice.....	2144.03
OIPE (See Office of Initial Patent Examination (OIPE))	
“Old art” use in deciding request for reexamination	2242, 2642
Old combination.....	2173.05(j)
Omission in reply, inadvertent	710.02(c)
.....	2266.01, 2666.30
Omnibus claim	706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Cancellation	1302.04(b)
On-line search (See also Electronic databases)	706.02(e), 901.06(a), 902.03(e)
On sale (See also Public Use)	706.02(c)
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10
Anticipation rejection	2133.03(b)
Buyer	2133.03(b)
Commercial activities	2133.03, 2133.03(c)
.....	2133.03(e), 2133.03(e)(1)
Completion of the invention	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1), 2133.03(e)(3)
Admission of completion by 37 CFR 1.131	
affidavit	2133.03(c)
Definition of.....	2133.03(b)
Conditional sale	2133.03(b)
Nonprofit sale.....	2133.03(b)
Sale of rights	2133.03(b)
Single sale	2133.03(b)
Delivery of offered goods	2133.03(b)
Device embodying process.....	2111.03(c)
Evidence of (prior art publications).....	2133.03(b)
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)	2133.03, 2133.03(e)
Goods “on hand”	2133.03(b)
“In this country”	2133.03(d)
Invention	2133.03(c)
Intent to sell.....	2133.03(b), 2133.03(e)(2)
Offer for sale	2133.03(b)
Policy considerations.....	2133.03
“Ready for patenting”	2111.03(c)
Reduction to practice.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)
Sale by inventor or associate.....	2133.03(b)
Sale by third party	2133.03(b)
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Sale of a process.....	2133.03(c)
Sale of “rights”	2133.03(b)
Secrecy	2133.03, 2133.03(b)
Supervision and control over invention.....	2133.03(e)(5)
.....	2133.03(e)(7)
Test for determining if impermissible sale occurred	2133.03(b)
Operating hours (See Hours of operation)	
Operative	2164.07, 2164.08(b)
Operative example.....	608.01(p)
Operative, Showing	608.03, 716
Opposition to issue of patent (See Protest)	
Oral hearing in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2276
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public.....	2680
Oral hearing on appeal.....	1209
Order, citation of.....	707.06
Order, Classification.....	902.04
Order granting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2246
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered.....	2654
Order of examination.....	707.02, 708 to 708.03
Patentability report.....	705.01(b)

INDEX

Order of papers in file wrapper--Partial signatory authority

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Order of papers in file wrapper	719.01(a)		
Order for compliance	1210.01		
Ordering		P	
Abandoned file.....	711.04(b), 905.03	P.O. Box (See Mail stop)	
Allowed applications	1306.03	PAIR.....	102, 104, 203.08, 1121, 1128, 1730, 2232, 2632
Foreign patent	901.05(c)	PALM.....	101, 102, 508.01, 508.03, 711.04(b)
Patented file	711.04(b), 905.03	.....	1845.02, 1893, 1893.03(a), 1893.03(b)
Publication	901.06(b)	.....	1895.01, 2232, 2233, 2235, 2237
Reexamination, decision		.....	2289, 2629, 2632, 2633, 2635, 2647.02
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2247, 2247.01	.....	2648, 2660, 2664, 2670, 2687, 2689
<i>Inter partes</i>	2646	Application location	2635
Subclass list	902.03(c)	Application records and reports	1704
Orders (See also Publication)	Introduction, 707.06	Application status.....	102
Ordinary and customary meaning of claim term		Examiner Docket, Time, and Activity Reports	1705
.....	2106, 2111.01	“Flag” in reissue application	1456
Evidence of.....	2111.01	Panel Review in <i>ex parte</i> Reexamination	2271,
Original application (See Nonprovisional application)		.....	2271.01, 2287
Original carries title to some continuing applications	201.12	Paper Correlating Office.....	508.03
Original disclosure, inherent characteristics.....		Paper, easily erasable.....	608.01, 714.05, 714.07, 714.19
.....	608.04(a), 714.01(e)	Paper number.....	714.18, 714.21
Ornamentality lacking in design applications	1504.01(c)	Paper number of print	719.01(b)
Outstanding requirements	707.07(e)	Paper size (See also A4 size paper)	
Overcoming a reference, Right of priority	201.15	Application papers	608.01
.....	706.02(b)	Drawings	608.02
Overlapping applications		Photographs.....	608.02
Same applicant.....	709.01, 715.01(a), 804	Substitute drawings	608.02(h)
.....	804.02, 822, 822.01	Papers (See also Return of Papers)	
Same assignee.....	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Delivered to wrong Technology Center	508.01
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01	Depositing	502
.....	715.01(b), 822	Distribution	508
Subject to joint research agreement		File wrapper	719.01, 719.01(a)
.....	706.02(l)(1) to 706.02(l)(3)	Identification	502, 503
.....	804, 804.02, 804.03, 2136.01, 2141.01	Receipt and handling.....	Chapter 500
Overlapping claims	804.02	Received after patenting or abandonment	508.02
Oversight of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2689	Signature required	402
Owner’s representative.....	Chapter 400	Submitted in reissue litigation	1404
Ownership and assignment.....	Chapter 300, 706.02(l)(2)	Unmatched	508.03
.....	706.02(l)(3)	Parent application	201.04
Ownership at time invention made.....	706.02(k)	Parent application data, Cross-noting	201.11
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	.....	202.02
Ownership of applications filed subsequent to recording of assignment	201.12, 306	Parent application carries assignment	
		to some continuing applications.....	201.12
		Parent application review	707.05, 719.05
		.....	904, 2001.06(b)
		Paris Convention (See also Treaties)	201.13, App. P
		Article 4 Cited	201.13, 201.14(b)
		Partial signatory authority	1005

INDEX
Patent application publication--Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))		Forms	
Patent Assistance Center (See Inventors Assistance Center)		Compact Disc Transmittal Sheet For Submission of	
Patent attorney or agent (See Attorney or agent)		Sequence Listing and/or Tables To The United	
Patent classification (See also Classification;		States Receiving Office Under Pct Administrative	
Prior Art) .....Chapter 900		Instructions-Part 8	1823.02
Classes	707.05(e), 902.01	IB/307	1893.03(e)
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(b)	IB/308	1893.01(a)(1)
Cross references	903.07, 903.07(a)	PCT/DO/EO/903	1893.01(a)(3), 1893.03(a)
Digests	903.07	.....	1893.03(b), 1893.03(e)
Issue slip	903.07	.....	1893.03(g), 1895.01
Manual of Classification	Introduction, 902.01	PCT/DO/EO/905	1893.01(a)(1), 1893.01(d)
Master classification file (MCF)	902.03(a)	.....	1893.01(e), 1893.03(b)
Orders	902.04	PCT/ISA/201	1852
Post classifier (See Post classifier)		PCT/ISA/203	1843.04
Shoes	510, 901.05(c), 901.07, 905.04	PCT/ISA/206	1850
Statutory authority	903.01	PCT/ISA/210	1843.04, 1844, 1844.01
Subclasses	707.05(e), 902.01	.....	1845.02, 1893.03(e)
.....	902.02, 903.02(a), 903.02(c)	PCT/ISA/217	1836
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT) (See also International		PCT/ISA/220	1844, 1845.02
application; Treaties)..... Chapter 1800, App. T		PCT/ISA/237	1845.01
Administrative Instructions	App. AI	PCT/IPEA/401	1864, 1865, 1866
Agent	1807	PCT/IPEA/405	1875, 1875.01
Amendment before the designated office ..	1893.01(a)(2)	PCT/IPEA/408	1860, 1860.01, 1874,
.....	1893.01(a)(3)	.....	1876, 1878, 1878.01, 1879
Amendment of claims before the International Bureau		PCT/IPEA/409	1871, 1871.01, 1874, 1878
.....	1853	.....	1878.01, 1878.01(a), 1879, 1893.03(e)
Applicant	1810, 1817.01, 1817.01(a)	PCT/IPEA/410	1864.04
Applicant for United States Receiving Office	1805	PCT/IPEA/411	1876
.....	1810, 1820	PCT/IPEA/412	1836, 1876.01
Basic flow timeline	1842	PCT/IPEA/416	1879, 1879.02
Classification of application	903.08(b)	PCT/IPEA/420	1875.02
Classification of subject matter	1844.01, 1879	PCT/IPEA/428	1878.02
Common representative	1807	PCT/RO/101	1801, 1812, 1817.01(a)
Concepts, major	1801	.....	1821, 1844, 1844.01
Country codes	1851	PCT/RO/117	1893.03(e)
Definitions	1802	PCT/RO/136	1893.03(e)
Design patents	1501.01, 1503.01	PTO-1382	1830, 1832
Designated office	1893.01(a)	PTO-1390	1893.03(a)
Designation of states	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	USPTO/299	1850
Fees	1827, 1893.01(c)	USPTO/499	1850, 1875, 1875.01
Reduced basic fee by filing sequence listing and/or		Gazette	1801, 1823.01, 1857
tables on compact disc	1823.02	Guidelines on qualifying for reduced basic fee by filing	
Filing date requirements	1810	sequence listing on compact disc	1823.02
Foreign filing license	1832	Help Desk	1730
Foreign patent citation codes	1851	Information sources	1730
		International Bureau	1801
		International preliminary examination	1860, 1860.01

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions-- Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
International preliminary examination report	1879	607 Reproduced	1876
International preliminary report on patentability	1801	801 Reproduced	1823.02
..... 1845, 1879.03, 1893.03(e)		803 Reproduced	1823.02
International publication	1857	Patent Cooperation Treaty Articles.....	App. T
Prior art effect.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136.03	3 Reproduced	1812
International search report	1844	5 Reproduced	1823
International searching authority	1840	6 Reproduced	1824
Member countries	1817	7 Reproduced	1825
National procedure.....	1893	11 Reproduced	1810, 1896
National stage (See National stage application (35		17 Reproduced	1843
U.S.C. 371))		18 Reproduced	1844
Numbering of sheets	1812	19 Reproduced	1853
Office of PCT Legal Administration	103, 1730	21 Reproduced	1857
Priority	201.13(b), 1828, 1893.03(c), 1895	29 Reproduced	1857
Priority document	201.13(b), 1828	30 Reproduced	110
Publication	1857	31 Reproduced	1864.02, 1864.03, 1865, 1869
Receiving office.....	1801	32 Reproduced	1862
Receiving office procedure.....	1801	33 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
Record copy transmittal	1801	..... 1878.01(a)(1), 1878.01(a)(3)	
Reply to invitation concerning lack of unity of invention		34 Reproduced	1862, 1864.01, 1874
..... 1850, 1875.02, 1893.03(d)		..... 1875, 1878, 1878.01, 1878.02	
Reply to written opinion	1878.02	35 Reproduced	1879
Representation before the designated office	402	36 Reproduced	1879.02, 1879.03
Revocation of agent	1808	37 Reproduced	1880
Schedule of fees	1827	38 Reproduced	1879.04
Search report.....	707.05, 1302.14, 1844	Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules	
Secrecy order	120	4.3. Reproduced	1844.01
Sequence listings	1823.02, 1848	4.9. Reproduced	1817.01
On electronic media	1823.02	4.11. Reproduced	1817.02, 1819
Signature missing.....	1820	4.15. Reproduced	1820
Unity of invention.....	823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	5.1. Reproduced	1823
Written opinion, preparation.....	1845, 1878, 1878.01	5.2. Reproduced	1823.02
Written opinion, time to reply to.....	1845.01, 1878, 1878.01	6 Reproduced	1824
Patent Cooperation Treaty Administrative Instructions		6.1. Reproduced	1824
..... App. AI		6.2. Reproduced	1824
105 Reproduced	1834	6.3. Reproduced	1824
204 Reproduced	1823	6.4. Reproduced	1824
205 Reproduced	1824	6.5. Reproduced	1824
208 Reproduced	1823.02	7 Reproduced	1825
209 Reproduced	1823	7.1. Reproduced	1825
404 Reproduced	1857	7.2. Reproduced	1825
502 Reproduced	1850	8 Reproduced	1826
513 Reproduced	1848	8.1. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
603 Reproduced	1875.02	8.2. Reproduced	1826, 1844.01
604 Reproduced	1879	8.3. Reproduced	1826
605 Reproduced	1872	11 Reproduced	1825
606 Reproduced	1880	11.5. Reproduced	1825

INDEX
Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules--Patent Cooperation Treaty Rules

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
11.6. Reproduced	1825	46.5. Reproduced	1853
11.11. Reproduced	1825	54 Reproduced	1864.02
11.13. Reproduced	1825	54.1. Reproduced	1864.02
13 Reproduced	1850	54.2. Reproduced	1864.02
13.1 Reproduced	1850	54.3 Reproduced	1864.02
13.2 Reproduced	1850	54.4. Reproduced	1864.02
13.3 Reproduced	1850	60 Reproduced	1868
13.4 Reproduced	1850	60.1. Reproduced	1868
13.5 Reproduced	1850	61 Reproduced	1881
13 ^{bis} Reproduced	1823.01	61.2. Reproduced	1881
13 ^{bis} .1. Reproduced	1823.01	61.3. Reproduced	1881
13 ^{bis} .2. Reproduced	1823.01	62 Reproduced	1871, 1871.01
13 ^{bis} .3. Reproduced	1823.01	62.1. Reproduced	1871, 1871.01
13 ^{bis} .4. Reproduced	1823.01	62.2. Reproduced	1871, 1871.01
13 ^{bis} .5. Reproduced	1823.01	62bis Reproduced	1871
13 ^{bis} .6. Reproduced	1823.01	62bis.1 Reproduced	1871
13 ^{bis} .7. Reproduced	1823.01	64 Reproduced	1878.01(a)
13 ^{ter} Reproduced	1823.02	64.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
13 ^{ter} .1 Reproduced	1823.02, 1848	64.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
13 ^{ter} .2 Reproduced	1823.02	64.3. Reproduced	1878.01(a)
17 Reproduced	201.13(b)	65 Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
17.1. Reproduced	201.13(b)	65.1. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
17.2 Reproduced	201.13(b)	65.2. Reproduced	1878.01(a)(2)
33 Reproduced	1843	66 Reproduced . 1843.02, 1864.01, 1870, 1878, 1878.02	
33.1. Reproduced	1843	66.1. Reproduced	1843.02
33.2. Reproduced	1843	66.1bis. Reproduced	1878
33.3. Reproduced	1843	66.3. Reproduced	1878.02
37.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.4. Reproduced	1878
37.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.5. Reproduced	1878.02
38 Reproduced	110, 1844.01	66.6. Reproduced	1878.02
38.1 Reproduced	1844.01	66.7. Reproduced	1870
38.2 Reproduced	1844.01	66.8. Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02
39 Reproduced	1843.02	66.9. Reproduced	1878.02
39.1. Reproduced	1843.02	69 Reproduced	1879.01
40 Reproduced	1850	69.1. Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
40.1. Reproduced	1850	69.2. Reproduced	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
40.2. Reproduced	1850	70 Reproduced	1879.03
41 Reproduced	1852	70.17 Reproduced	1879.03
41.1. Reproduced	1852	71 Reproduced	1879.02
43bis Reproduced	1845	71.1. Reproduced	1879.02
43bis.1. Reproduced	1845	71.2. Reproduced	1879.02
44ter. Reproduced	1879.04	72 Reproduced	1879.03
46 Reproduced	1853	72.1. Reproduced	1879.03
46.1. Reproduced	1853	72.2. Reproduced	1879.03
46.2. Reproduced	1853	72.2bis. Reproduced	1879.03
46.3. Reproduced	1853	72.3. Reproduced	1879.03
46.4. Reproduced	1853	82 Reproduced	1834.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)-- Period for reply

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
82.1. Reproduced	1834.02	Recording	705.01(c)
82.2. Reproduced	1834.02	Restriction, Effect on.....	807
90.4. Reproduced	1807	Search.....	705.01(a), 705.01(b)
90.5. Reproduced	1807	Sequence of examination	705.01(b)
90.6. Reproduced	1808	Transfer of appeal	705.01(a)
90 ^{bis} Reproduced	1859, 1880	Panel review in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2671.03
90 ^{bis} .1 Reproduced	1859	Patentability statement.....	1302.14
90 ^{bis} .2 Reproduced	1859	Patentable novelty, pointed out.....	714.04
90 ^{bis} .3 Reproduced	1859	Patentable subject matter	
90 ^{bis} .4 Reproduced	1880	Computer programs.....	2106
90 ^{bis} .5 Reproduced	1859	Disclosed but not claimed	706
90 ^{bis} .6 Reproduced	1859	Living subject matter.....	1601, 2105
90 ^{bis} .7 Reproduced	1859	Mathematical algorithms.....	2106, 2106.02
91 Reproduced	1836	Plants.....	1601, 2105
91.1. Reproduced	1836	Patented file.....	905.03
92 Reproduced	1834	Patented file, ordering.....	711.04(b)
92.1. Reproduced	1834	“Patent In” computer program (See also Sequence rules)	
92.2. Reproduced	1834	.....	1730, 2430
Patent and Trademark Depository Libraries (PTDLs)		Patents of addition, foreign.....	901.05(b)
Accepting documents under the Disclosure Document		Payment of fees	509
Program.....	1706	Payor number (See Customer numbers)	
Patent application publication (See Pre-Grant Publication		PCT (See Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT))	
(PG-Pub))		Pencil notations, erased at allowance	1302.01
Patent pending (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 292)		Pending application as prior art (See also Application	
Patent search facility	103, 2232, 2629, 2632	publication)	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 901.03
Hours	510, 1730	Pending application preserved in confidence	101
Regulations for public use	510	Pending applications as references (See also Application	
Patent term extension/adjustments	1303, 2211, 2250	Publication).....	706.02(f)(1), 706.02(f)(2)
.....	2611, 2666.01	.....	706.02(k), 901.03
Patentability (See also Reasons for Allowance; Rejection)		Period for reply.....	710
.....	Chapter 2100	After Board decision	1214.01
Patentability report.....	705	After final	706.07(f)
Appeal.....	705.01(a), 1207	In transitional application	706.07(g)
Count	705.01(c)	After interference	710.02(b)
Date status.....	705.01(c)	Amendment after.....	714.17
Dispute between examiners	705.01(a)	Claim copied from patent.....	710.04(a)
Drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	Claims all allowed.....	707.07(a), 710.02(b), 714.14
Final action	705.01(a)	Computed	710.01(a), 710.05
Improper	705.01(e)	Copying claim from patent does not extend statutory	
Initiate.....	705.01	period.....	710.04(a)
Interviews	705.01(f), 713.01	Correction of citation	707.05(g), 710.06
Limitation as to use.....	705.01(e)	Date of receipt of amendment	710.01(a), 710.05
Practice used only in extraordinary situations	705	Defective Office action	707.05(g), 710.06
Primary decides propriety	1004	Difference between shortened statutory period and time	
Print of drawing	608.02(n), 705.01(d)	limit	710.02(d)
Purpose	705.01(e)	Extension.....	710.02(d), 710.02(e)
Request for.....	1003		

INDEX
Periodicals--Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Extension of time to commence civil action 1002.02(k)(1)	Abandonment holding for failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing..... 1124
Extension of time to file notice of appeal at CAFC 1002.02(k)(1)	Accept color drawings or photographs..... 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Full statutory period for reply 130	Accepting late issue fee..... 711.03(c)
Holiday, Saturday, or Sunday expiration of time 505, 513, 710.05, 710.01(a)	Accept omitted pages 1002.02(p)
Incomplete reply 710.02(c), 711.02(a) 714.03, 2266.01, 2666.30	Access to application..... 103, 1002.02(b), 1002.02(p)
Less than six months..... 710.02, 710.02(b), 710.02(c) 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Access to interference agreement..... 1002.02(f)
Miscellaneous factors 710.06	Access to interference application..... 1002.02(f)
Petition..... 1002	Access to unopened preliminary statements... 1002.02(g)
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts..... 150	Add inventor in provisional application..... 1002.02(q)
Remailing..... 707.13, 710.06	Admit model..... 1002.02(c)
Restarting..... 710.06	Attorney withdrawal..... 1002.02(b), 1002.02(c) 1002.02(p)
Saturday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Biotechnology processes under 35 U.S.C. 103(b) 706.02(n)
Secrecy order application..... 130	Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2681
Shortened, Extension 710.02(d), 710.02(e)	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences involved 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g), 1002.02(j)
Shortened statutory period 710.02, 710.02(b) 710.02(e)	Certificate of Correction..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(g) 1002.02(l)
Shortened statutory period, Distinguished from time limit 710.02(d)	Change in inventorship..... 1002.02(d), 1002.02(e) 1002.02(l), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1481
Shortened statutory period, When used 710.02(b)	Change inventor's name..... 605.04(c)
Statutory period 710.01	Change in order of inventors names 605.04(f)
How computed..... 710.01(a)	Color drawings or photographs 507 1002.02(d), 1503.02
Suggesting claims 710.02(c)	Common ownership situation..... 706.02(k)
Sunday, Expiration of time 505, 710.01(a), 710.05	Concurrent <i>ex parte</i> and <i>inter partes</i> prosecution 1002.02(g)
Supplemental action..... 710.06	Consideration of submission after NIRC in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2687.01
Time computation 710.01(a), 710.05	Converting a 111(a) application to a 371 application 1002.02(p)
Time limit action..... 710.02	Converting a 371 application to 111(a) application 1002.02(p)
Time limit action, When used..... 710.02(c)	Converting a nonprovisional to provisional ... 1002.02(b) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Two periods running 710.04, 710.04(a)	Correct filing date 506.02, 513 601.01(b), 1002.02(b)
Withdrawal of attorney or agent during 402.06	Correction of inventorship 201.03, 1002.02(d) 1002.02(e), 1002.02(l) 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q)
Periodicals..... 901.06, 901.06(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2250.02
Period of enforceability 2204, 2211, 2610, 2611, 2686.02	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2658, 2666.03
Permanent ink 608.01, 714.07, 714.19	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Perpetual motion 506, 608.03, 706.03(a) 707.07(g), 2107.01	Defer issuance 1002.02(b), 1306.01
Persons who may cite prior art relating to an issued patent 2203	
Pertinent prior art 904.02	
Petition	
Abandonment holding..... 711.02, 711.03(c), 711.03(d) 1002.02(c), 1002.02(p), 1002.02(q), 1002.02(r)	
Abandonment holding, examiner's statement... 711.03(d)	

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Petition-- Petition

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Delegation of Director's authority	1001.01
Denial.....	1002.02
Denial of request for reexamination.....	1002.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2246, 2248, 2265
<i>Inter partes</i>	2647, 2648
Director's duties.....	Introduction, 1002
Dismissed.....	1002.02
Dismissed without prejudice.....	1002.02
Divisional reissue.....	1002.02(b)
Entry of amendment.....	1002.02(d), 1206
Entry of amendment after RAN in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2672, 2673.02, 2675
Entry of late paper for revival of <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2268
Entry of late papers for revival of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceeding	1002.02(b), 2668
Expedited examination of design applications	502, 1002.02(c)(3)
Express abandonment after payment of issue fee	1002.02(b)
Express abandonment to avoid pre-grant publication	502, 1125, 1135
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Expunge papers from file.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Expunge information	724.05, 1002.02(c)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 714.17, 1002.02(q)
Application before Office of Patent Legal Administration	1002.02(b)
Application before Office of Petition	1002.02(b)
Filing date	506.02, 513
.....	601.01(b), 601.01(c), 601.01(f)
.....	601.01(g), 1002.02(b)
Final rejection	1002.02(c)
SIR application	1105
Foreign filing license	140, 1002.02(c)(1)
Facsimile submission.....	502.01
Inspection.....	103
Interference.....	1002.02(c), 1002.02(f), 1002.02(g)
Interview in merged reissue/ <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03
Late foreign priority claim.....	1002.02(b)
Maintenance fees, accept and record	1002.02(b)
.....	2580
Maintenance fees, delayed payment/reinstatement	1002.02(b), 2515, 2531, 2590
Make special (See also Special application)	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Matter subject to.....	Introduction, 706.01, 1002
Merge reexaminations	1002.02(b), 2283
Merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2285
Merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Modification of secrecy order	120
New matter	608.04(c), 1002.02(c)
Nonsigning inventor.....	409.03, 1002.02(b)
.....	1002.02(p)
Objection by examiner	1002.02(c)
Patent term extension	1002.02(b)
Period for filing	1002
Premature Action Closing Prosecution (ACP) in <i>inter</i> <i>partes</i> reexamination	2672
Premature final rejection	706.07(c), 1002.02(c)
Preliminary amendment as part of original disclosure.....	608.04(b)
Procedure	1002.01
Public use proceedings.....	1002.02(b)
Publication Division.....	1002.02(r)
Reconsideration of denied petition (<i>ex parte</i> reexamination).....	2268
Rescission of secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)
Refused assignment.....	313, 317
Refusal to enter amendment.....	1002.02(c)
Refusal to initiate interference	1002.02(c)
Refusal to issue Certificate of Correction	1002.02(c)
Registration to practice.....	1002.02(m)
Reinstate rejection after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)
Reinstatement	1002.02(m)
Relating to PCT international application and/or national stage application	1002.02(p)
Relating to reexamination or reissue	1002.02(b)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision.....	1002.02(c)
Reopen prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2682
Requirement for information.....	1002.02(c)
Rescission of secrecy order	120
Resetting period for reply.....	1002.02(c)
Restriction requirement holding.....	821.01, 1002.02(c)
Retroactive foreign filing license	140
Return model.....	1002.02(c)
Return original oath.....	1002.02(c)
Revival	711.03(c), 1002.02(b), 1124
Revive PCT application	1002.02(p)
Rule 1.48 (inventorship).....	201.03

INDEX

Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A--Plant patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Secrecy order	1002.02(c)(1)
Sequence rules	1002.02(c)(2)
Special status	708.02, 1002.02(s), 1504.30
Stay <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings	2284, 2285
Stay <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings	2667
.....	2686.02, 2686.03
Sufficiency of an affidavit	1002.02(c)
Supervisory authority of Director of the USPTO	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)
Suspend action – public safety or defense .	1002.02(c)(1)
Suspend rules	1002.02(b)
Suspension of second or subsequent <i>inter partes</i> reexamination requests	2640
Time for filing	1002
Trademark related	1002.02(i)
Transfer from another application	608.02(i)
Unavoidable delay, withdraw abandonment	711.03(c)
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306
Unintentional delay, withdraw abandonment ...	711.03(c)
.....	1002.02(b), 1002.02(c)(3), 1306
Failure to provide timely notice of foreign filing .	1124
Unintentionally delayed claim for foreign priority	201.14, 201.14(a), 201.16
.....	1002.02(b), 1402, 2258, 2658
Unintentionally delayed claim for priority to a U.S. application	201.06(c), 201.11, 201.11(a)
.....	1002.02(b), 2258, 2658
Vacate order granting request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2246
Vacate an order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2646
Waive rules	1002.02(b)
Waive time provisions in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination....	2265
Waive time provisions in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2648, 2668, 2672
Withdrawal of lapsed patent	1002.02(r)
Withdrawal from issue, after issue fee paid	502, 1002.02(b), 1308
Withdrawal from issue, issue fee not paid	1002.02(c), 1308
Withdrawal of a terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Withdrawal of abandonment.....	1002.02(b)
Withdrawal of attorney	1002.02(s)
In interference.....	1002.02(g)
Withhold from issue, before issue fee paid.....	1002.02(c)
	Petition for Express Abandonment to Avoid Publication Under 37 CFR 1.138(a) PTO/SB/24A
	Cited.....
	1125
	Reproduced
	1135
	Petition for Revival of an Application For Patent Abandoned for Failure to Notify the Office of a Foreign or International Filing PTO/SB/64a
	Cited.....
	1124
	Reproduced
	1135
	Petitionable matter.....
	706.01
	PG-Pub (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))
	Pharmaceutical subject matter
	Safety review by FDA.....
	2107.03
	Statute (See Statutes: 35 U.S.C. 155)
	Utility
	2107.01
	Phi, Greek letter usage.....
	608.01(g)
	Philippines-United States search exchange
	1711
	Photograph as drawing
	507, 608.02, 1503.02
	Piecemeal prosecution
	707.07(g)
	Plant Breeder's Rights
	1613
	Plant Convention, UPOV
	1612
	Plant patent
	Chapter 1600
	Action.....
	1610
	Advertising.....
	1610
	Affidavit.....
	1610
	Agricultural Research Service (ARS)
	1608, 1609
	Allowance
	1611
	Application publication
	1120 to 1135
	Asexual reproduction
	1601, 1605
	Bacteria
	1601
	Claim.....
	1605, 1610
	Color drawing.....
	1603, 1606
	Color identified
	1605
	Declaration
	1604
	Definitions.....
	1601
	Department of Agriculture
	1608
	Deposit
	1605
	Duplicate papers.....
	1603, 1605, 1609
	Elements of application
	1603
	Examination
	1608
	Examiner's amendment.....
	1610
	Executive Order
	1608
	Issue
	1611
	Laudatory expressions.....
	1610
	Method claim improper.....
	1605
	Oath.....
	1604
	Parts.....
	1603

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Plant patent series-- Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Plant varieties excluded	1601
Priority claim	1613
Publication of application	1120 to 1135
Report of Agricultural Research Service	1608, 1609
Rules applicable	1602
Signature	1603
Specification	1605, 1610
Specimens	1607
Statutory basis	1601
Term	2701
Tubers	1601
UPOV Convention	1612
Plant patent series	901.04
PO Box (See Mail stop)	
Post classifier	902.04, 903.02(c), 903.07(b) 903.08(d), 903.08(e) 903.09, 903.10
Requesting consideration by	903.08(d)
Post employment agreement of former Office employee	1702
Post Office, Depositing papers in	502
Post Office address (See also Correspondence; Mail Stop)	
Applicant	409.03(e), 605.03, 719.02(b)
Attorney	601.02
Postal Service interruptions and emergencies	511
Postcard, self-addressed	203.08, 503 601.01(d), 601.01(f), 601.01(g) 719.01(a), 1204, 1901, 1901.05
Power of attorney	402
Application in interference	402.08
Application oath or declaration includes	601.02
Assignee appoints	402.07
Assignee revokes	402.07
Associate attorney	402.02, 406
Attorney not of record	714.01(c)
Canadian patent agent	402
Change in plurality of applications or patents	402
Coinventor	402.01, 402.10
Customer Number	402
Death of applicant	409 to 409.01(f)
Death of principal attorney	406
Exception as to registration	402.01
General, for international application	1807
Invalid	402
Joint applicant	402.01
Limited recognition	402.01
Notice of revocation	402.05
Post Office address	601.02
Provisional application	103
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i>	2613, 2622
Revocation	402.05, 402.07, 402.08, 402.10 After Allowance
Secrecy order applications	120
Unregistered attorney or agent	402, 402.01
Withdrawal of attorney or agent	402.06, 2501
Withdrawn in patent	2223, 2501
Power to inspect	103, 104, 324, 402, 713.05
Power to inspect, approval	104
Power to inspect, suspended attorney	105
Practitioner (See Attorney or agent)	
Practitioner's names on patents	1309
Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub)	1120 to 1135
Amendments prior to publication	1121
Appendices not published	1121
Application in a foreign language	608.01
Assignee information published	1121
Certification as to intent to file counterpart applications	1122
Claim sets, multiple	1121
Computer programs	1121
Content	1120, 1121
Conversion to provisional to	601.01(c)
avoid publication	601.01(c)
Complete application required	1120
Copies of published application files	1128
Correction of errors in the PG-Pub	1130
Correspondence address	1121
Correspondence regarding published application	1134
Disparaging remarks not published	1120
Disparaging prior art	2131.05
Drawings	507, 1120, 1121
Early publication	1129
Express abandonment to avoid publication	502 1125, 1135
Facsimile submission	502.01
Fee, publication	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Forms	1135
Inappropriate nonpublication request	1122
Material mistake by the Office	1130
Nonpublication request	1122
Notice of foreign filing	1124
Notice of Publication	1127
Notice of New or Revised Publication	1127
Offensive language not published	1120

INDEX
Pre-Grant Publication Division--Prior art

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Public access to published application.....	1128, 1132
Publication date, projected.....	1120, 1122
Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303
RCE's not published	1120
Redacted publication.....	1132
Refund of publication fee	1126
Replacement drawings prior to publication	507
.....	1120, 1121
Republication	1130
Request for early publication	1129
Request for nonpublication	1122
Request for redacted publication	1132
Rescission of nonpublication request.....	1123, 1124
Residence changed.....	719.02(b)
Sequences published on Internet.....	1121
Status information of published application	1128
Substitute specification required.....	1120
Tables, large.....	608.05(b)
Third party inquiries	1134
Voluntary publication	1133
When published	1120
Which applications	1120
Pre-Grant Publication Division	502, 1120
.....	1122, 1125, 1126
Preamble, design application.....	1503.01
Preamble, effect of	2111.02
Preamble, Jepson claim.....	2129
Predicted tests in specification	608.01(p)
Preliminary amendment	506, 714.01(e)
Preliminary amendment	
Entry denied	714.01(e)
Excess claims.....	506, 714.01(e), 714.10
New matter.....	608.04(b), 714.01(e)
Non-compliant amendment, treatment of	714
Preliminary handling of public use or on sale	2122
Preliminary hearing, public use proceeding	720.03
Premature final rejection	706.07(c)
Premature response in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667
<i>Prima facie</i> showing, public use proceeding.....	720.02
Primary examiner.....	705.01(a), 706.04, 706.07(c)
.....	706.07(d), 707.01, 710.02(b), 710.02(e)
.....	711.03(a), 713.01, 713.02, 713.10, 714.16
.....	714.16(d), 714.19, 715.08, 716, 2271
.....	2633, 2636, 2648, 2660, 2671.01 to 2671.03
Actions requiring personal attention	705.01(a)
.....	707.01, 707.09, 710.02(b)
.....	713.02, 714.16(d), 1004
Name on file wrapper.....	1302.13
Print of drawing (See also Drawings).....	608.02(m)
Additional.....	608.02(m)
Alteration	608.02(m)
Colored.....	608.02(m)
Examiner's notation on	608.02(m)
File wrapper	719.01(b)
Kept in Technology Center	608.02(c)
Marked-up.....	608.02(v)
Marking.....	608.02(m)
Patentability report	608.02(n), 705.01(d)
Returned drawing	608.02(y)
Printed matter nonstatutory.....	706.03(a)
Printer waiting	708.01, 1305, 1309.02
Printing date, declassified material.....	707.05(f)
Printing practitioners names on patents	1309
Printing priority	1309
Prior art (See also Reference).....	Chapter 900
Admissions as.....	2129
Analogous	2141.01(a)
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c).....	
.....	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(2)
.....	706.02(l)(3), 2136.01, 2141.01
Duty of disclosure of.....	2001.04
Effects of international application publication.....	1857
.....	1857.01, 1895.01
Equivalents.....	2144.06
Electronic Information Disclosure Statement.....	609.07
Filed on Saturday Sunday or a Federal holiday.....	
.....	609.04(b)
Foreign application as	2135.01
Information reasonably necessary for finding	704.11
International application publication.....	706.02(a)
.....	1857.01, 2163, 2163.03
Kind codes.....	901.04(a)
Level of ordinary skill	2141.03
Patents as.....	706.02(a), 2126, 2132, 2136
Publications under 35 U.S.C. 122(b).....	1895.01
.....	1896, 2136, 2136.03
Scope and content of.....	2141.01
Means limitations	2182
Search (See also Search)	Chapter 900
Statutory Invention Registrations as.....	901.02, 2136
Suitability of.....	2144.07
Third party submissions	609, 1134.01
Used in deciding request for reexamination... ..	2242, 2642
Well-known in the art.....	2144.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings-- Property rights statement

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Prior art citations in reexamination proceedings		Incorporation by reference .	201.13, 201.17, 608.01(p)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2202	<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
Content	2205	Proper identification.....	201.14(d)
Copies of prior art.....	2205	Formal requirements	201.11, 201.14, 706.02(f)(1)
English translations.....	2205	Incorporation by reference to earlier application	
Explanation of pertinence	2205	.....	201.06(c), 201.17, 608.01(p)
Flowcharts	2206	International application.....	201.11(a), 1828, 1893.03(c)
Handling	2206	Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	1481
Sample letter	2205	Inventor's certificate	201.13(a)
Service on patent owner	2208	Overcoming reference	201.15
Time for filing	2204	Patent printing	1309
<i>Inter partes</i>	2602, 2646	Petition for unintentionally delayed claim to benefit of	
.....	2654, 2656, 2657	prior U.S. application.....	201.11, 201.11(a)
After the order to reexamine.....	2602, 2667	Prior U.S. application	201.11
After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i>		Corrected by Certificate of Correction.....	201.11, 1481
reexamination Certificate issues	2687.01	Design application.....	1504.20
Before the first Office action	2625	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2258
Before the order to reexamine	2602, 2654	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658
By another requestor.....	2656	Provisional application.....	706.02
By the patent owner.....	2656	Time charts.....	2138.01
Storage area	2667	Time for filing.....	201.13
With the Request	2656	Priority document (See Foreign application)	
With third party's comments	2666.05, 2667	Priority practice (See Foreign application)	
Prior art copies in reexamination		Private use (See also Public use)	2133.03(a)
<i>Ex parte</i>	2218	Proceedings, Termination of.....	201.11, 711.02(c)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2618	Process of making and product made	806.05(f)
Prior art filed by protestor	1901.02, 1901.03	Processing and retention fee	601.01(a)
Prior art on drawing	608.02(g), 2125	Processing of reexamination in Technology Center	
Prior art statement	609, 1893.03(g)	<i>Ex parte</i>	2233
Provisional application	609	<i>Inter partes</i>	2633
Reissue application	1418	Product and process of using	806.05(h), 2173.05(p)
Prior art, statement applying (reexamination).....	2217, 2617	Product by process.....	2113, 2173.05(p)
Prior art used in determining reexamination request		Product of human ingenuity.....	2105
<i>Ex parte</i>	2244	Product of nature	706.03(a)
<i>Inter partes</i>	2644	Program Management System (PMS)	2238, 2638
Prior examiner's action	704.01, 706.04, 713.01	Programs, Computer (See Computer programs or software)	
Priority		Prolix claim	2173.05(m)
Claiming in continued prosecution		Proof, burden of.....	2112, 2112.01, 2113
application	201.06(d), 1302.04	Proof of authority of administrator or executor	409.01(b)
Claiming in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258	Proof of foreign filing.....	201.14
Claiming in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2658	Proof of irreparable damage	409.03(g)
Claiming in reissue application.....	1402, 1405, 1417	Proof of ownership, reissue application.....	1410.01
Foreign application (See also Foreign application)		Proof of unavailability or refusal to sign	409.03(d)
.....	201.13	Proofreading of action	707.08
Corrected by Certificate of Correction	1481	Proper multiple dependent claim	608.01(n)
Design applications.....	1504.02, 1504.10	Property rights statement	150
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2258	Contents of	151

INDEX

Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts--Public domain

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Property rights under AEC and NASA Acts ... 115, 150, 151	Reissue litigation 1901.03, 1901.04
Prophetic examples in the specification 608.01(p)	Requirement for information 1901
Proprietary interest, Proof of 409.03(f)	Review of adverse decision 1906
Proprietary materials (See Protective order material; Trade secret material)	Service on patentee or applicant 1901.03
<i>Pro se</i> applicant (See also Applicant; Inventor)	TC Director's attention required 1003
Appeal brief 1205	Timeliness of protest 1901.04
Certificate of mailing 512	Trade secret information 724, 1901.02
Change of address 601.03, 719.02(b)	Treatment by examiner 1901.06
Death 409.01(f)	Under Rule 1.291 1901
Duty of disclosure 2002.01	Who can file 1901.01
Examination of application 707.07(j)	Protestor participation 1901.07
Examiner's action 707	Provisional application 201.04(b), 1706
Interview 713.01	Abandonment 201.04(b), 201.11, 711.03(c)
Legal representation 401	Access 103, 104
Telephone restriction practice 812.01	Assignment of 302.03
Prosecution	Assignment of application claiming benefits of 306.01
Closed, application allowable except for formal matters	Completeness 506, 601.01(b)
..... 707.07(j), 710.02(b), 714.14	Conversion to 201.04(b), 601.01(c)
Closed, secrecy order cases 130	Correction of inventorship 201.03
Prosecution after appeal 1207.04	Cover sheet for 201.04(b)
Piecemeal 707.07(g)	Data, on file wrapper/history of 202.02, 1302.09
Reopening after allowance 1308.01	Data, in specification of 1302.04
Reopening after Board decision 1214.07	Drawing 608.02
Prosecution laches 2190	Effective filing date 601.01(b), 706.02
Prosecution of Secrecy Order application 130	English language translation for benefit of date 201.11
Prosecution reopened after court decision 1216.01	Filing receipt 503
Protective order material (See also Trade secret material)	Guidelines for drafting 601
..... 724 to 724.06	Information disclosure statement 609
Submission 724.02	Joint inventors in 605.07
Protest Chapter 1900	Last day of pendency 201.04(b)
Access by protestor 1901.05, 1901.07	Ordering of abandoned 905.03
Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05	Priority 201.04(b), 201.11
Certificate of service 1901.03	Error in, as reissue grounds 1402
Comments of applicant 1901.06	Request to convert to nonprovisional 1002.02(b)
Complete 1901.03	..... 1002.02(q)
Copies of documents 1901.03	Revival 711.03(c)
Express consent of applicant required 1134	Statutory Invention Registration 1101
Filed in reissue where patent is in	Small entity status 509.03
interference 1449, 1901.06	Specification 601.01
Handling 1901.05	PTO employee restrictions, assignment 309
Improper protest 1134, 1901.03	PTO employee restrictions, unavailable to sign oath or declaration as inventor 409
Information which can be relied on 1901.02	Public access to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination file 2232
Involving fraud, lack of good faith or candor, or violation of duty of disclosure 1901.06, 2013	Public access to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination file 2632
Multiple papers on same issue 1901.07(a)	Public domain (See also Public use; On sale; and Disclaimer) 2121.03, 2133.03
Reissue application 1441.01, 1901.04	..... 2133.03(a), 2145

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Public inspection, Application file-- Quayle practice

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Dedication to public.....	715, 1490	<i>Prima facie</i> showing.....	720.02
Public inspection, Application file.....	103, 1128	Rejections after.....	706.03(v)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	103, 2232	Rejections on.....	706.03(v), 720.05
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632	Testimony.....	720.04
Redacted application publication.....	103, 1132	Publication, Defensive.....	711.06, 711.06(a), 1111
Reissue.....	103, 1430, 1470	Publication of Statutory Invention Registration	1111
Public inspection of assignments	301.01	Publication date	706.02(a), 707.05(f)
Public Law (See Statutes)		Publication fee	1126, 1133, 1303, 1306, 1306.03
Public policy	706.03(a)	Publication of abstracts.....	711.06, 711.06(a)
Public right to inspect files.....	103, 1128	Publication	
In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	103, 2232	Board decisions	1213.03
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	103, 2609, 2632	Citing.....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06
Public sale (See also On sale; Public use).....	2133.03	Date of.....	706.02(a)
Public search facility (See Patent search facility)		Declassified.....	707.05(f)
Public searchers.....	101	Notices	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Public use (See also On sale)	706.02(c)	<i>Official Gazette</i> (O.G.).....	1703
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(a)	Orders.....	Introduction, 707.06, 1703
Affidavit or declaration.....	715.10	Own, as reference.....	715.01(c), 2132.01
Anticipation	2133.03(a)	Patent and Trademark Office	Introduction
Commercial exploitation.....	2133.03(e)(1)	Pre-Grant (See Pre-Grant Publication (PG-Pub))	
Commercial use	2133.03(a)	Prior art effect of international	706.02(a), 1857.01
Completion of the invention	2133.03	.....	2136.03
.....	2133.03(c), 2133.03(e)(1)	Rules changes.....	1703
Definition of.....	2133.03(a)	Under 35 U.S.C. 122(b) as references	
Evidence	706.02(c)	.....	1857.01, 1896, 2136, 2136.03
Experimental use (See also Experimental use)		Voluntary	1133
.....	2133.03, 2133.03(e)	Publishing Division (See Office of Patent Publications)	
In this country.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(d)	Pulling abandonments.....	711.04(a)
Intent to experiment.....	2133.03(e)(2), 2133.03(e)(3)		
Invention.....	2133.03(c)	Q	
Policy considerations	2133.03	Quality Assurance.....	1302.04, 1308.03, 1720
Public knowledge or on display.....	2133.03(a)	In reexamination.....	2289, 2689
Secrecy.....	2133.03(a)	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289, 2689
Single use.....	2133.03(a)	Quality control program	1308.03
Control over invention.....	2133.03(a)	Quayle practice.....	710.02(b), 714.14
.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	Action recording.....	1705
Testing by third party.....	2133.03(e)(5), 2133.03(e)(7)	After final rejection.....	706.07(f)
Use with expectation of privacy	2133.03(a)	Allowance action.....	707.05(a), 714.14, 714.15
Use by inventor or associates.....	2133.03(a)	Claims later added.....	714.20
Use by independent third parties.....	2133.03(a)	Copies of references	707.05(a)
Public use proceedings.....	720	Design application.....	1504
Affidavits	720.01	Examiner's amendment used instead of.....	608.01(b)
Final decision.....	720.05	Formal matters corrected.....	706.07(f), 812.01
Oral argument	720.04	Information disclosure statement	609.01, 609.04(b)
Petitions	1134, 1002.02(b)	Primary examiner signature required	1005
Preliminary handling.....	720.01	Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2266.01
Preliminary hearing.....	720.03		

INDEX
Query Printer Waiting--Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Reissue.....	1444	Receiving Office PCT procedure.....	1801
Shortened statutory period.....	710.02(b), 2250.01	International Bureau.....	1805
Query Printer Waiting.....	1306.03	Reciprocal privileges, foreign priority.....	201.13
		Reciprocal security agreements.....	120
		Reclassification	
		Classes.....	903.02(a)
		Patents.....	903.05
		Subclasses.....	903.02(c)
		Recombinant DNA (See also DNA; Biotechnology)	
		Special status.....	708.02
		Reconsideration in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2269
		Reconsideration of abandonment.....	711.03, 711.03(c)
		Based on insufficient reply.....	711.03(a)
		Based on failure to reply within period.....	711.03(b)
		Record of interview.....	713.01, 713.04
		Record room (See File Information Unit (Record Room))	
		Record system for reexamination	
		<i>Ex parte</i>	2235
		<i>Inter partes</i>	2635
		Recording assignment.....	301, 302, 317
		Recording change of business name.....	314
		Recording government interests.....	302, 302.07
		Recording of joint research agreement.....	302, 302.07
		Recording license agreement.....	313
		Recording of other documents.....	313 to 317
		Recording security interest.....	313
		Redacted publication of an application.....	1132
		Reduction to practice.....	715.07, 2133.03(c)
		.....	2138.01, 2138.05
		Reexamination, <i>Ex parte</i>	Chapter 2200
		Access to file.....	103, 724.04(c), 2209, 2232
		Action following Board decision.....	2278
		Address of patent owner.....	2222
		Admissions.....	2217, 2258
		Affidavits.....	2216, 2217, 2258, 2265
		After final practice.....	2272
		Amendment.....	714, 2234, 2250, 2295
		Abstract.....	2287
		After final rejection.....	2272
		Examiner's.....	2287
		Filed with request.....	2221
		Improper.....	2250
		In a merged reissue/ <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2285
		Prior reexamination certificate issued.....	2250, 2295
		Provisions of Rule 1.312 do not apply.....	2287
		Reissue patent issued.....	2250
		Ancillary issues.....	2217, 2258
R			
Ranges			
Anticipation of.....	2131.03		
Obviousness of.....	2144.05		
Ratification of papers filed			
Death of attorney.....	406		
Death of inventor.....	409.01		
Signature improper or lacking.....	714.01(a)		
Real party in interest.....	1205, 1207.02		
In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2612, 2614, 2677		
Reasons for allowance.....	1302.14		
Amendments after final rejection.....	714.13		
Appeal record.....	1213.02		
Applicant's comments on.....	1302.14		
Claim narrowing.....	1302.14		
Comments on, <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2287		
Comments on, <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2687.01		
Estoppel effect.....	1302.14		
Failure of applicant to comment on.....	1302.14		
Patent Cooperation Treaty application.....	1845.01, 1878.01		
Presumption of acquiescence by applicant.....	1302.14		
Public use proceedings.....	720.05		
Reexamination			
<i>Ex parte</i>	2262, 2287		
<i>Inter partes</i>	2687		
Rebuttal brief in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination appeal			
.....	2678, 2679		
Refused entry.....	2679		
Recapture			
Claimed subject matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02		
Matter in reissue.....	1412.02		
Of patent rights			
Disclaimed by filing a disclaimer.....	1490		
Waived when SIR published.....	1111		
Receipt of mail and papers.....	Chapter 500		
Arrangement of papers in file wrapper.....	719.01(a)		
Depositing correspondence.....	502		
Entry of amendments.....	714.18		
Filing receipt.....	503		
Office date stamp.....	505		
Period for reply.....	710.01(a)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Ex parte-- Reexamination, Ex parte

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Appeal.....	2273	Decision of Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	
Appeal brief	2274	.....	2277
Appeals to courts	1216, 1216.01, 2279	Decision on request	2240
Application file location	2635	Decision ordering reexamination	2246
Assignment	301	Decision processing.....	2245
To an examiner	2236, 2248, 2255, 2285	Defective submission	2266.02
Attorney or agent	2213	Denied	2240, 2247, 2247.01
Name on certificate.....	2287	Dependent claim treatment.....	2260.01
Basic characteristics.....	2209	Director's initiative	2239
Certificate of	2288, 2294	Domestic priority	2258
Reissue patent as.....	2290, 2294	Double correspondence	2224
Certificate attached to patent copy.....	2292	Double patenting	804, 2258
Certificate distribution	2292	Drawing correction.....	2250.01
Certificate format.....	2290	Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2280
Certificate of mailing or transmission.....	2224	Electronic copy.....	2209, 2232
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request		Entry of amendments	2234, 2270
.....	2214, 2219, 2619	Entry of court decisions in patent file	2207
Certificate of service.....	2220	Examiner	2236, 2248, 2255
Certified copy	2232	Deposition.....	1701.01
Citation of prior art	2202	Examiner's amendment.....	2287
After first office action	2271	Examiner's answer	2275
Claim for <i>Official Gazette</i>	2287	Expiration of patent.....	2211, 2250
Claim, multiple dependent, preparation for publishing		Explanation of prior art	2217
.....	2287	Extension of time	2265
Claim numbering	2250	Failure to timely reply to Office action	2266
Claims considered.....	2243, 2258	Fees	2215, 2233, 2283, 2285
Claims invalid/unenforceable	2286	Final action.....	706.07(a), 2265, 2271
Claims presented for interference	2283, 2304.02	Flowchart	2201
Clerical handling.....	2270	Foreign priority	2258
Collateral estoppel	2259	Forms	2296
Comments on "Statement of Reasons for Patentability		Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
and/or Confirmation"	2287	Grounds of rejection.....	2217
Conclusion	2287	Identity of requester	2212
Concurrent proceedings	2282 to 2686	Inappropriate papers.....	2267
Conduct of proceedings	2254	Return of papers	2267
Consideration of responses	2252, 2253	Incomplete request	2227
Consolidated proceedings	2283	Informal submission.....	2266.02
Constructive notice to patent owner.....	2230	Initial processing	2226
Content of request.....	2214	Inquiries from persons other than the Patent Owner	
Copending proceedings.....	2283 to 2686	.....	2212.01
Copy of patent in request	2219	Interference copending	2284
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	Intervening rights	2293
Copying of file.....	2232	Interviews in.....	2281
Correction of inventorship.....	2250.02, 2258	Introduction	2201
Correction of request	2231	Listing of prior art	2257
Correspondence	2224	Litigation copending	2286
Criteria for deciding request	2242	Litigation review	2240, 2287

INDEX

Reexamination, Ex parte--Reexamination, Ex parte

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Mailing of Office actions.....	2264	Clerical handling.....	2270
Merger.....	2283, 2686.01	Project code.....	2238
Merger with reissue proceedings.....	1449.01	Public access.....	103, 2232
Multiple dependent claim handling, preparation for publishing.....	2287	Quality Assurance Specialist (QAS).....	2289
New matter.....	2270	Quality review.....	2289
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Ex Parte</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL-469))		Reasons for patentability and/or confirmation	2262, 2287
Notification of Concurrent Proceedings.....	2285	Reconsideration of Office action.....	2269
Of a reexamination.....	2295	Record system.....	2235
Office action.....	2260, 2262	Refund if request denied.....	2247, 2248
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Reissue copending.....	1449.01, 2285
Notice of certificate.....	2291	Rejections.....	2242, 2258
Notice of request.....	2229	Using "old art".....	2258.01
"Old art" (i.e., previously considered/cited)	2242, 2258.01	Reminders.....	2287
Oral hearing.....	2276	Reply by third party requester.....	2251, 2253
Orders for copies of.....	2232	Period for reply cannot be extended.....	2265
Patent copy in request.....	2219	Reports.....	2235
Double column format.....	2214, 2219	Representative of requester.....	2213
Patent owner's address.....	2222	Request.....	2210
Patent owner's statement.....	2249	After reissue patent issues.....	2240, 2258, 2285
Patent owner's statement of interview.....	2281	After first reexamination certificate issues.....	2294
Patentability review conference.....	2271, 2271.01, 2287	Content.....	2214
Petition.....	1002.02(b)	Correction processing.....	2231
Correct inventorship.....	2250.02	Decision.....	2240, 2244
Denial of request.....	1002.02(c), 2246, 2265	Decision criteria.....	2242
For entry of late papers (revival of terminated proceedings).....	2268	Denied.....	2247, 2247.01
Merge proceedings.....	2283, 2285	After reissue patent issues.....	2240
Reconsideration.....	2268	During interference.....	2284
Stay proceedings pending interference.....	2284	Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Stay proceedings pending reissue.....	2285	Filing address.....	2224
Unavoidable delay.....	2268	Granted.....	2246, 2247.01
Unintentional delay.....	2268	Guidelines.....	2242
Vacate order granting request.....	2246	"Old art" (previously considered art) involved	2242, 2258.01
Waive time provisions.....	2265	Response to Office action.....	2266
Power of attorney, withdrawal.....	2223	Restriction improper.....	2258
Preprocessing staff.....	2226, 2229, 2232, 2239	Review.....	2289
Printing of certificate.....	2288	Sample letter requesting reexamination.....	2214
Prior art.....	2218	Scope.....	2258
Prior art considered.....	2244, 2256	Search.....	2244, 2258.01
Prior art previously cited/considered.....	2242, 2258.01	Second or subsequent request.....	2240, 2283
Proceedings.....	2209	Prior art considered.....	2240, 2242
Processing in Central Reexamination Unit and Technology Center.....	2233, 2245	Service by patent owner on requestor of patent owner statement.....	2249
		Service of papers.....	2220, 2266, 2266.02, 2266.03
		Special status for action.....	2261
		Statement applying prior art.....	2217

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statement by owner	2249
Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2287
Statutory basis.....	2201
Stay	2283
Submission defective or informal	2266.02
After final	2272
Submission not fully responsive	2266.01
After final	2272
Substantial new question of patentability	2201, 2216
.....	2240, 2242, 2244, 2246
Using “old art”	2242, 2258.01
“Sufficient cause” for extension of time	2265
Suspension	2283
Terminated.....	2294
Terminated files	2294
Tickler reports.....	2235
Time for request decision.....	2241
Time for requesting.....	2211
Time for response to actions	2263
Time reporting	2238
Title report	320, 2287
Transfer.....	2237
Translation required.....	2218
Untimely filed paper prior to order.....	2225
Untimely filed papers.....	2267
Untimely responses.....	2252
Use of transmittal form (PTOL-465)	2264
Vacated	2294
Vacated, claims invalid/unenforceable	2286
Who may file request for	2212
Withdrawal of attorney during.....	402.06, 2223
Withdrawal of power of attorney	2223
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> (See also Reexamination, <i>Ex Parte</i>).....	Chapter 2600
Access by public	103, 724.04(c), 2609, 2632
Action closing prosecution (ACP).....	2660, 2666.05
.....	2666.10, 2667, 2660, 2666.05
.....	2671.03, 2673.02, 2682
Content	2671.02
Premature.....	2672
Response to.....	2672
Admissions	2617
Affidavits	2616, 2617, 2658, 2666, 2675, 2677
Amendment by patent owner	
After a new ground of rejection is issued by the Board	
.....	2682
After Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....	2671
.....	2672, 2673
After expiration of the patent	2666.01
After Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC)	2687.01
After Right of Appeal Notice (RAN).....	2673
.....	2673.02, 2675
Claims	2666.01
Defective	2666.50, 2666.60, 2667
Dependent claim	2660.03
Drawings.....	2666.02
Entry.....	2670
In a merged reexamination proceedings	
.....	2670, 2686.01, 2686.03
Of a reissued patent.....	2686.03
Title	2660.02
To provoke an interference	2686.02
Unsigned	2666.50
Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Defective	2675, 2675.02
Appeal Conference	2676, 2677
Appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences	
.....	2674 to 2680
Flowchart	2601.01
Appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit	
.....	2682, 2683
Appeal to the U.S. District Court for the District of Columbia not available.....	2683
Appellant defined	2674
Assignment to examiner.....	2636, 2648, 2655
Certificate of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2688
.....	2690, 2694
Distribution	2692
Format.....	2690
Reissue patent as	2688, 2694
Certificate of service	2620, 2666.06
Certificate of mailing or transmission	2624
.....	2665, 2666, 2666.05
Certificate of prior reexamination in later request	
.....	2214, 2219, 2619
Certification as to statutory estoppel.....	2612, 2614
Clerical handling	2670
Collateral estoppel.....	2659
Comments on Statement of Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation	2687.01
Comments by third party (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Concurrent proceedings	2282, 2686	Review of Rebuttal Briefs	2679
Constructive notice of	2630, 2654	Examiner's Amendment	
Copending proceedings	2282, 2686	Canceling rejected claims	2671, 2687
Copies of the prior art with request	2618	Correcting formal matters	2687, 2687.01
Copy of printed patent with request	2619	In merged reissue/reexamination	2686.03
Double column format	2614	Not permitted if approval required	2687.01
Copying of the file by the public	2632	To the Title	2660.02, 2686.03, 2687
Correction of inventorship	2658, 2666.03	Examiner's Answer	2677
Correspondence	2624	Expedited Right of Appeal Notice	2671, 2673.02
Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit	2682, 2683	“Express Mail” procedure	2624, 2665
Court ordered	2686.04	.....	2666, 2666.05
Cross appeal to the Board of Patent Appeals	2674	Extensions of time	2665
Cross appeal to the Federal Circuit	2683	After Action Closing Prosecution	2672
Decision by the Board of Patent Appeals and		To amend the claims after a Board decision containing	
Interferences	2681, 2682	a new ground of rejection	2682
Decision on the request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		To appeal to the Court of Appeals for the Federal	
.....	2640, 2641	Circuit	2682
After Court decision	2686.04	To complete a reply held non-responsive	2660.30
Content	2646	To petition denial of the Request	2648, 2665
Criteria for deciding	2642	Facsimile transmission, correspondence by	2624
Deadline for mailing	2641	Fees	2634
Denial	2640, 2647, 2647.01	For a copy of the file on CD	2632
.....	2648, 2694	Refund	2615, 2647, 2648
Grant	2640	Final Board decision	2681, 2682
“Old art” (previously considered art) used	2642	Filing date	2627
Processing	2647, 2647.01, 2648	Flowcharts	2601.01
Prior art available	2644	Foreign priority	2658
Reissue about to issue	2686.03	Forms listed	2696
Dependent claim treatment	2660.03	Fraud	2684
Design applications	2611	Improper comments	2667
Determining if a reexamination was filed for a patent		Inappropriate papers	2667
.....	2632.01	Incorporation by reference in Examiner's Answer ...	2677
Domestic priority	2658	Interference copending	2686, 2686.02
Drawings	2666.02	Intervening rights	2693
Duty of disclosure	2003.01, 2684	Interviews in a merged reexamination/reissue ...	2686.03
Electronic copy	2609, 2632	Interviews not permitted	2666.30, 2685, 2687
Enlarging claim scope prohibited	2658, 2666.01	Litigation concurrent	2640, 2681, 2686, 2686.04
Estoppel, Collateral	2659	Litigation search	2686.04
Estoppel, Statutory	2601, 2612, 2614	Litigation stayed	2686.04
Examination scope	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02	Merger of multiple requests for reexamination ...	2686.01
Examiner consultation with a Reexamination Legal		Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	
Advisor (RLA)		.....	2686.03
After response by parties	2671	Multiple requests for reexamination filed	
Before appeal	2676	.....	2640, 2686, 2686.01, 2695
Before the decision on the Request	2633	New grounds for rejection	2671.01
In merged reexamination proceedings	2686.01	By the Board of Appeals	2681, 2682
Regarding multiple reexamination requests	2686.01	New matter	2671.01, 2671.02

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination, Inter partes-- Reexamination, Inter partes

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
NIRC (See Form letters and forms: Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate (NIRC) PTOL 2068)	
Non-final Board decision.....	2681
Non-responsive reply by patent owner/third party	2666.30, 2666.50
Notice of appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Premature.....	2667
Notice of cross appeal.....	2662, 2674, 2674.01
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Request for Reexamination in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2627, 2629
Notice of <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate	
Issuance in the <i>Official Gazette</i>	2688, 2691
Office action	2660, 2671
Not closing prosecution	2671.01
Reopening prosecution after ACP	2673, 2673.01
Reopening prosecution after Examiner's Answer	2679
Reopening prosecution after RAN.....	2676, 2677
Oral hearing	2662, 2675, 2677, 2680
Open to public	2680
Order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2646, 2660
Returned as undelivered	2654
Oversight.....	2689
Patent copy with request	2619
Double column format.....	2614
Panel Review	2671.03
Petition.....	1002.02(b)
Board decision	2681
Consideration of submissions after NIRC	2687.01
Correct inventorship	2658, 2666.03
Denial of request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	1002.02(c), 2647, 2648
Entry of late papers for revival of reexamination proceeding.....	2668
Enter an amendment after RAN ..	2672, 2673.02, 2675
For an interview in a merged reexamination/reissue	2686.03
Merge <i>inter partes</i> reexamination and reissue	1002.02(b), 2667, 2686.03
Premature Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
Reopen prosecution after Board decision	2682
Suspend second or subsequent requests.....	2640
Stay reexamination	2667, 2686.02, 2686.03
Unavoidable delay	2668
Unintentional delay.....	2668
	Vacate order granting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
	2646
	Waive time provisions
	2648, 2668, 2672
	Premature response/comments
	2625, 2667
	Prior art citation.....
	2602, 2646, 2654, 2656, 2657
	After the order to reexamine
	2602, 2667
	After a Notice of Intent to Issue <i>Inter Partes</i> Reexamination Certificate issues.....
	2687.01
	Before the first Office action.....
	2625
	Before the order to reexamine.....
	2602, 2654
	By another requestor
	2656
	By the patent owner
	2656
	Storage area.....
	2667
	With the Request.....
	2656
	With third party's comments.....
	2666.05, 2667
	Prior art copies with request.....
	2618
	Processing
	2670
	After a decision by the Board.....
	2682
	Amendment.....
	2666.01, 2670, 2687
	Clerical.....
	2670
	Examiner's Answer.....
	2677
	Inappropriate papers.....
	2667
	Merger of multiple reexamination requests
	2686.01
	Merger of reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
	2686.03
	Terminated <i>inter partes</i> reexamination
	2694
	Proof of service (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Service of papers)
	Public access
	103, 2609, 2632
	Publication.....
	2687
	Publication of Board decision
	2681
	RAN (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Right of Appeal Notice (RAN))
	Real party in interest identification
	2612, 2614, 2677
	Reasons for Patentability and/or Confirmation
	2687
	Rebuttal Brief
	2678, 2679
	Refused entry
	2679
	Records.....
	2635
	Reissue copending.....
	1449.01, 2643, 2686

	2686.03
	Reissue previously issued.....
	2640, 2686
	Remand by the Board of Appeals.....
	2681, 2682
	Reopening prosecution after an Action Closing Prosecution (ACP).....
	2673, 2673.01
	Reopening prosecution after a Board decision
	2682
	Representative of requestor.....
	2613
	Request for extension of time.....
	2665

INDEX

Reexamination, Inter partes--Reexamination, Inter partes

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Request for reconsideration by patent owner.....	2666	Other than third party requester	2667
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Period for response.....	2666.05, 2666.20
Claims considered.....	2643	Person not of record	2666.50
Content	2614	Premature comments.....	2625, 2667
Denied	2640, 2647	Premature appeal.....	2667
Facsimile transmission not permitted	502.01, 2624	Prior art submission with	2666.05, 2667
Filed after reissue issued.....	2658	Too long	2667
Filed while interference pending	2686.02	Unsigned	2666.50, 2667
Filing address.....	2624	Review	2689
Granted	2640	Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)	2666.05, 2666.10
Incomplete	2627	.....	2667, 2671 to 2674, 2677
Prior art cited with	2618	Content.....	2673.02
Second or subsequent filed	2640, 2686.01	Scanning.....	2632
Statement applying the prior art	2617	Scope of examination	2658, 2671.01, 2671.02
Time for filing	2611	Service of papers	2666.06
Request for Rehearing by the Board.....	2682, 2683	Certificate of	2620, 2666.06
<i>Res judicata</i>	2659	Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
Respondent Brief	2675.01	To patent owner	2620, 2654, 2666.05
Defective.....	2675.01, 2675.02	To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Respondent defined.....	2674	Special Status	2661
Response by patent owner	2666	Statement applying the prior art	2617
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672	Statutory estoppel.....	2601, 2612, 2614
Defective.....	2666.30, 2666.40, 2667	Stayed pending litigation outcome	2686.04
Improper comments.....	2667	Stayed pending reissue outcome	2686.03
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668	Submissions prior to the first Office action.....	2625
No proof of service	2667	Substantial new question of patentability	2614, 2616, 2617, 2640, 2246
No response filed.....	2666.10, 2671	.....	2642 to 2647, 2648, 2658, 2686.01, 2686.04
.....	2671.01, 2671.02	‘Sufficient cause’ for extension of time	2665
Not fully responsive.....	2666.30, 2671	Suspension of requests for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2640, 2686.01
Person not of record.....	2666.50	Terminated	2694
Premature.....	2625, 2667	Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
To Notice of Defective Paper	2666.40, 2666.60	Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611
To Office action.....	2666, 2666.30	Time periods after appeal for filing:	
Too long.....	2667	Amendment after Board decision containing a new ground for rejection	2682
Unsigned.....	2666.50, 2667	Notice of Appeal in the Federal Circuit	2682
Response by third party		Notice of Cross Appeal in the Federal Circuit	2683
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2671, 2672	Request for Rehearing.....	2682
After patent owner corrects defect.....	2666.40	Time periods during appeal for filing:	
Comments regarding response by patent owner	2666.05, 2666.20, 2666.30	Appeal (i.e., Appellant) Brief.....	2675
Defective.....	2666.50, 2667	Corrected/Supplemental Appellant Brief	2675, 2675.02
Improper comments.....	2666.05, 2667, 2671	Corrected/Supplemental Respondent Brief	2675.01, 2675.02
Late (See also Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Time periods for response).....	2667, 2668		
No proof of service	2667		
No response filed.....	2666.20, 2671		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)-- Reference

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Corrected/Supplemental Rebuttal Brief.....	2679
Notice of Appeal.....	2674
Notice of Cross Appeal.....	2674, 2674.01
Rebuttal Brief	2678
Request for Oral Hearing.....	2680
Respondent Brief	2675.01
Time periods for response.....	2662
After Action Closing Prosecution.....	2672
After defective submission	2666.30
.....	2666.50, 2666.60
After Office action.....	2662, 2665, 2667
To make claims the same in each concurrent reexamination.....	2686.01
Time reporting by Office personnel.....	2638
For a Panel Review	2671.03
Title.....	2660.02
Transfer.....	2637
Unpublished legal opinions.....	2677
Reexamination Legal Advisor (RLA)	2632, 2633
.....	2640, 2641, 2647.02, 2664, 2670
.....	2675, 2679, 2686.01, 2686.04, 2689
Reexamination Processing System (REPS).....	103, 2632
Reference (See also Prior art)	
A.I. Series patent.....	901.04
A.P.C. publication.....	901.06(c)
Abandoned application	901.02, 2127
Abbreviations	901.06(d)
Abstracts	706.02, 901.06(d)
Additional	707.05(d)
Admissions	2129
Analogous art.....	904.01(c), 2141.01(a)
.....	2143.01, 2145
Antedating (See Affidavit, swearing back of reference (37 CFR 1.131))	
Applications, domestic and foreign	2127
Applying reference under 35 U.S.C. 102(e) .	706.02(f)(1)
Arrangement in Examiner's Search files	901.07
As evidence of inherency.....	2131.01
As evidence in multiple reference, 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection.....	2131.01
Assigned application as	804.03
Availability	2128
Between applicant's priority date and U.S. filing date	201.15, 706.02(b)
Borrowing from Technology Center.....	901.08
Citation	707.05 to 707.05(g), 901.04, 901.05(a)
After allowance	1302.12, 1308.01
After appeal.....	1207.02
By applicant	707.05(b), 707.05(c), 1302.12
Correction	707.05(g)
Period for reply	710.06
Claims foreign date	715.01
Combination of references	706.02(j)
Cpending	706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)
.....	706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01
Copies.....	707.05(a)
Cross, how cited	707.05(e)
Cross reference addition.....	905.02
Date, determination of.....	707.05(f), 2124
.....	2126, 2128 to 2128.02
Date, exception to the rule.....	2124
Declassified printed matter.....	707.05(f)
Defensive publications	901.06(d)
Design application.....	707.05(a)
Disclosure, broad.....	2123
Disqualification under 35 U.S.C. 103(c)	706.02(l)(1), 706.02(l)(3)
Drawings as prior art.....	2125
Effects of international application publication.....	1857
.....	1857.01
Effective date	
Patent	706.02, 706.02(a), 707.05(e), 707.05(f), 715
Publication	706.02(a), 715.01(c),
.....	1857.01, 2128.02
Electronic publications.....	707.05(e), 904.02(c), 2128
Enabled disclosure	2131.01
Enabling, plant genetics	2121.03
Enabling, compounds and compositions	2121.02
Enabling, apparatus and articles.....	2121.04
Equivalents.....	904.01(b)
Every element rule for anticipation	2131
Evidencing the meaning of a term	
used in the primary reference	2131.01
Foreign patent....	706.02, 707.05(e), 901.05(a), 901.05(b)
Forfeited application	901.02
From interference	1302.12
Incorrect citation	707.05(g), 710.06, 1302.12
Inoperability	716
Internal documents, confidential	2128.01
Intervening	201.15, 706.02(b)
Joint patent to applicant and another	715.01(a)
.....	715.01(c)
Listing at allowance	1302.12, 1455
Lost counts in interference	2138.01

INDEX

Reference characters--Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Multiple reference rejections under	“Well known in the art,” supported by 2144.03
35 USC 102 2131.01	Reference characters 608.01(g)
Newly discovered after allowance 1308.01	Reference to foreign application 202.03, 202.04, 901.03
Nonanalogous art	Reference to prior patent 608.01(p)
(See also Reference: Analogous art) 2131.05	..... 608.01(r), 901.03
..... 2141.01(a)	Reference to related application (See Cross-noting)
None cited by examiner 707.05, 707.05(a)	Reference to related application
Operability 2121	for disclosure 608.01(p)
Ordering official cross 903.06	Refile application (See also Application; Substitute
Overcome	application) 201.10
Under Rule 1.130 718	Refunds (See also Fee; Deposit account) 509, 607.02
Under Rule 1.131 (See also Affidavit, swearing back	Additional invention or species 803.03(a), 803.03(b)
of reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 706.02(a)	Canceled claims 506
..... 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k), 715	Correspondence address 509.03, 2540, 2542
..... 1302.14, 2132.01, 2133.02	Filing fee 201.04(b), 503, 506, 601.01(a)
Under Rule 1.132 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	International applications 1002.02(p), 1819, 1847
..... 716, 2132.01	..... 1850, 1864
Overcoming under 35 U.S.C. 119 201.15	International search fee 707, 1819, 1847
Paper, orally presented 2128.01	..... 1852, 1859
Patent 901.04, 2126	Issue fee 1308.01, 1308.03
Patent, date available 2126.01	Maintenance fee 2520, 2540, 2542, 2550, 2590
Patent, Foreign (See Foreign patent)	Oral hearing 1209
Patent, official number lacking 901.04	Publication fee 1126
Patent claiming same invention 715.05, 2301.03	Reexamination
Pending application (See also Application) 901.03	<i>Ex parte</i> 2215, 2247, 2248
Publication of applicant’s invention 715.01(a)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2615, 2647, 2648
..... 715.01(c), 2132.01, 2133.01	Refund Section, Office of Finance 509.03, 607.02
Publication, date available 2128.02	Petition fee 506.02
Publication, printed 2128	Small entity fee 509.03, 2550
Publications 706.02, 707.05(e), 901.06	Statutory Invention Registration (SIR) 1109
..... 2131.01, 2132.01, 2133.01	Refusal to publish SIR 1105
Published abstracts of application 706.02, 711.06(a)	Registration, Attorney or agent 402, 1702
..... 2131.01, 2133.01	Regulations, examiner’s search facilities 510
Rejection over broad disclosure instead	Regulations, public search room 510
of preferred embodiments 2123	Rehearing by Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences
Replacement of missing 901.09	..... 1002.02(j), 1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
Same assignee 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k)	Rehearing by C.A.F.C. 1216.01
..... 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01, 715.01(b)	Reissue application 1401 to 1470
Selection of pertinent 904.02	Absolute intervening rights 1460
Statutory bar 706.02(a), 201.13, 2133.02	Access to 103, 724.04(b), 1430, 1470
Statutory section to use 706.02(a)	Acknowledgment of protest 1901.05
Supply procedure 707.05(a), 707.05(g), 710.06	Additional information required 1442.01, 1442.04
Swearing back (See also Affidavit, swearing back of	Adjudication of original patent 1442.01
reference (37 CFR 1.131)) 706.02(k)	Allowance 1455
..... 715, 2132.01, 2133.02	Amendment 714, 1411, 1453
Thesis 2128.01	Examiner’s 1455
Utility 2122	Of drawings 1413, 1453

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Reissue application-- Reissue application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
So that reissue can be merged with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2285	.....2001.06(c), 2003
So that reissue can be merged with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2686.03	Election of species..... 1450
Amends or corrects original patent 1400.01, 1402	Equitable intervening rights 1460
Appeal brief 1454	Error correction after allowance 1414.01, 1444
Assignee consent 1410.01, 1443, 1451	Error in original patent 1401, 1402, 1414, 1414.01
Broadened 706.03(x), 1412.03	Examination 1440, 1443, 1445
Cannot be used to remove terminal disclaimer 1490	Review of Oath/Declaration..... 1444
Certificate of correction 1411.01, 1412.04, 1443 1480 to 1485	Examiner Reissue Guide and Checklist 1443
Claim	Expedited examination 708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03
Broadening 1412.02, 1412.03	Design 1457
Dependent..... 1412.03	Expired patent 1415.01
Format 1411, 1453	Filing fee 1415
Numbering 1451, 1455	Final Office action..... 1443
Oath requirement 1414	Foreign priority claim..... 201.14, 201.16, 201.14(b) 1402, 1417
Printed in <i>Official Gazette</i> 1455	Format 1410, 1411, 1411.01
Same invention as original patent..... 1412.01	Fraud 1448, 2012
Too narrow 1402	Grounds for filing..... 1402
Collateral estoppel 2112.01	Inequitable conduct 1448, 2010
Consent by assignee..... 1410.01, 1443, 1451	Information disclosure statement 2003
Content..... 1410	Initial examiner review..... 1443
Continuation 1410.01, 1414, 1451	Inoperative or invalid, Oath requirement 1414
Copending application reference 1402	Inspection 103
Copending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination proceedings 2285	Interference 1449.02
Copending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination proceedings 2686.03	Interference on original patent concurrent with .. 1449.01
Correct inadequacies..... 1402	Intervening rights 1460
Court decision involving original patent..... 1442.01	Inventorship error..... 1402, 1412.04
Court ordered 1442.05	List of references..... 1455
Cross noting 1451, 1455	Litigation involved 1404, 1442.01 to 1442.05, 1443
Deceptive intention..... 1414	Marking envelope 1404
Declaration..... 1410.01, 1414, 1414.01, 1444	Litigation protest 1901.03
Supplemental 1414.01, 1444, 1455	Maintenance fees on original patent..... 1415.01
Defective oath, ground for rejection 706.03(x) 1414	Merger of reissue applications after restriction 1450
Dependent claim 1455	Merger of reissue application with <i>ex parte</i> reexamination 2285
Design..... 1457	Merger of reissue application with <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2686.03
Diligence..... 1403	Multiple filings..... 1451
Disclaimer..... 1411.01, 1450	New matter 1411.02
Divisional..... 1002.02(b), 1410.01 1412.01, 1414, 1450, 1451, 1457	Numbering of claims..... 1451, 1453
Domestic priority, delayed claim 201.11	Notice in original file 202.05
Double patenting..... 1451	Oath..... 1414, 1414.01, 1444
Drawings..... 1413, 1414, 1453	Primary examiner's decision..... 1004
Duty of disclosure..... 1406, 1418, 1448	Supplemental..... 1414.01, 1444, 1455
	Offer to surrender patent (not required) 1416

INDEX
Rejected application--Rejection

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
<i>Official Gazette</i>		Suit on original patent	1442.01
Claim to be printed in	1455	Surrendered patent returned to applicant.....	1416
Filing notice in.....	1430, 1441, 1441.01	Suspension.....	1450
.....	1443, 1452, 1457, 1470	Terminal disclaimer.....	1410.01, 1411, 1451, 1490
Omission of feature.....	1411.02	Transfer of original drawing	
Open to public.....	103, 1430, 1470	(prior practice)	608.02(i), 1413
Ordering copies of papers in file.....	1430	Treatment of protest	1901.06
Ownership.....	201.12, 1410.01, 1443	Twice reissued.....	1411
Patent series	901.04	Two month delay period	1441, 1441.01
Patent term, affect on	1405	Rejected application	203.02
Petition to merge reissue and <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		Rejection (See also Anticipation rejection; Indefinite claim;	
.....	1002.02(b), 2285	Obviousness).....	706
Petition to merge reissue and <i>inter partes</i> reexamination		Abandonment of invention.....	706.02(d), 706.03(s)
.....	1002.02(b), 2686.03	Admission by applicant.....	706.02(c), 2133.03(c)
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination		After allowance of application	706.04, 706.05
.....	2285	.....	1308.01
Petition to stay reissue pending <i>inter partes</i>		After allowance of claim	706.04
reexamination	2686.03	After allowance, primary examiner review of.....	1004
Print of drawing	608.02, 608.02(m)	After appeal, New rejection.....	1207.03
Prior art consideration.....	1402	After termination of interference.....	2308
Prior art statement.....	1418	Against public policy	706.03(a)
Priority correction	201.14(b), 201.16	Aggregation.....	2173.05(k)
.....	1402, 1405, 1417	All valid grounds.....	707.07(g)
Protest.....	1441.01, 1443, 1901	Allowed claim by Board of Patent Appeals and	
Protest filed in reissue where patent		Interferences	1213.02
is in interference.....	1443, 1449	Alternative phrases	2173.05(h)
Public access.....	103, 1430, 1470	Anticipation (See also Anticipation rejection) .	706.02(a)
Recapture of matter.....	706.02(l)(1), 1412.02	.....	707.07(d), 2131, 2132, 2133, 2136
Reexamination proceedings copending	1449.01	Art (See also Prior art)	706.02
<i>Ex parte</i>	2285	Assigned applications, Same applicant	804.03
<i>Inter partes</i>	2643, 2686, 2686.03, 2695	Atomic Energy Act.....	706.03(b)
Rejection	706.03(x)	Authorship.....	2137
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	1451	Backup rejections	706.02
Requirement for information	1442.04	Bar, Statutory	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
Restriction.....	1450, 1451	Overcoming.....	706.02(b)
Design.....	1457	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences introduces	
Return of original patent	1416	.....	1214.01
Review	1456	Board of Patent Appeals and Interferences statement on	
Same invention as original patent	1412.01	allowed claim.....	1213.02
Special for examination	708.01, 1441, 1442, 1442.03	Breadth.....	2173.04
Design.....	1557	Broadening in reissue application	1412.03
Specification	1410, 1411, 1411.01, 1453, 1455	Broader than the disclosure	2173.03
Statutory basis.....	1401	Chemical practice	
Statutory disclaimer	1490	Markush	2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Stayed pending <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2686.03	Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04, 2173.05(h)
Stayed pending <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2686.03	Claim presented corresponding to	
Submission of papers in.....	1404	claim of patent	706.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rejection-- Rejection

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Claim presented corresponding to claim of patent, failure to reply .....706.03(u)	Interference terminated 706.03(v), 2308
Claims 706	International publication as prior art 706.02(a), 1857.01, 2136.03
Combination of references 706.02(j), 707.07(d) 2131.01	Judicial notice 2144.03
Common knowledge 2144.03	Language used 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Commonly assigned 2146	Linking claim 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03
Computer programming cases 2106, 2161.01	Markush, improper 2173.05(h), 2173.05(o)
Conflicting applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3), 709.01 715.01(b), 804, 804.01, 804.02 822, 822.01	Multiplicity 2173.05(n)
Contrasted to objection 706.01	Negative limitation 2173.05(i)
Copending applications, different inventive entities 706.02(k), 706.02(l) to 706.02(l)(3)	New, after appeal 1207.03
Cumulative 706.02, 707.07(d)	New, after final rejection 706.07(e)
Dedication 715, 1490	New matter 706.03(o), 2163.06
Defective reissue oath 706.03(x), 1444	Nonelected invention 706.03(m)
Dependent claim 608.01(n)	Nonstatutory claim 706.03(a), 2107
Derivation of invention 2137	Nonstatutory subject matter 706.03(a)
Disclaimer 706.02(k), 710.02(d)	Not based on prior art 706.03
Double patenting (See Double patenting)	Not inventor 706.02(g)
Duplicate claims 706.03(k)	Not readable on disclosure 2173.03
Estoppel, defensive publication 711.06	Oath, defective reissue 706.03(x), 1444
Estoppel, interference 2308.03	Objection distinguished 706.01
Final (See also Final rejection) 706.07 to 706.07(f)	Obviousness (See also Obviousness) 706.02 706.02(j), 707.07(d)
Foreign application, statutory bar 706.02(e)	Official notice 2144.03
Form paragraphs used 706.02(i), 706.02(m)	Old combination 2173.05(j)
Form used 707	Omnibus claim 706.03(d), 2173.05(r)
Fraud upon public 706.03(a)	Omnibus rejection 707.07(d)
Frivolous invention 706.03(a)	Overcoming 35 U.S.C. 102 rejection 706.02(b)
Full anticipation, expression recommended 706.02(i) 707.07(d)	Overlapping applications 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 709.01, 715.01(b), 804 804.01, 804.02, 822, 822.01
Function of machine 2173.05(v)	Perpetual motion 706.03(a)
Functional claim 2114, 2173.05(g)	Personal remarks avoided 707.07(d)
Functional equivalents 2144.06	Previously allowed claim 706.04, 1004
Generic claim 715.02, 806.04, 809.02(a)	<i>Prima facie</i> case of obviousness 706.02(j)
Genus and species 806.04(h), 806.04(i) 2131.02, 2144.08	Printed matter 706.03(a)
Ground clearly stated 706.02(j), 707.07(d)	Prior art 706.02
Inaccurate 2173.03	Prior art between applicant's foreign priority date and U.S. filing date 201.15, 706.02(b)
Incomplete 706.03(c), 707.07(j)	Product by process 2113, 2173.05(p)
Indefinite 706.03(d)	Product of nature 706.03(a)
Inoperativeness 2164.08(b)	Prolix 2173.05(m)
Insufficient disclosure 706.03(c)	Provisional rejection 706.02(f)(2), 706.02(k) 706.02(l)(3)
Insufficient disclosure, trademark 608.01(v)	Public sale (See also On sale and Public use) .. 706.02(c)
Interference, estoppel 2308.03	Public use (See also Public use) 706.02(c)
	Public use proceeding 706.03(v), 720.05
	Ranges 706.03(c), 2131.03, 2144.05

INDEX
Rejoinder--Representatives of out-of-town attorneys

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
Recapture in reissue application	1412.02	Reopening prosecution after Board decision in <i>inter partes</i>	
Reissue application		reexamination	2682
Broadened claims	706.03(x), 1412.03, 2163.05	Replenishment of deposit accounts (See Deposit account:	
Defective oath.....	706.03(x), 1444	Replenishment)	
Recapture.....	1412.02	Reply (See also Amendment; Period for reply)	
Repeated	707.07(f)	After abandonment.....	714.17
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w)	After Board decision	1214.01, 1214.06
Scientific principle.....	706.03(a)	After final rejection.....	714.12, 714.13
Secondary considerations	2131.04	By filing RCE	706.07(h)
Single means claim.....	2164.08(a)	Within 2 months.....	706.07(f)
Species and genus	806.04(h), 806.04(i)	Attorney arguments.....	716.01(c), 2145
.....	2131.02, 2144.08	By patent owner in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Statement of.....	707.07(d)	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by patent	
Statutory bar.....	706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)	owner)	
Suggested claims not made.....	706.03(u)	By third party in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Technical.....	706.03	Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Trademark or trade name	608.01(v)	Complete	714.02 to 714.04
Undue breadth.....	2163.05, 2173.04	Copying claim from patent not a reply.....	711.02(b)
Utility.....	706.03(a), 2107	Election requirement	809.02(a)
Vague.....	706.03(d)	.....	818.03(a), 818.03(b), 818.03(c)
Well known in the art.....	2144.03	Formal matters	714.02
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),	Incomplete.....	710.02(c), 711.02, 711.02(a)
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,	.....	711.03(a), 714.02 to 714.05, 2266.01
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2266
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	Incomplete, election of species lacking.....	809.02(a)
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)	.....	818.03(b)
Related inventions.....	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.05	Incomplete, proceedings not stayed by petition	1002
.....	806.05(j), 808.02, 809.03	Incomplete, time for completing	710.02(c), 711
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable		.....	714.03, 2266.01
.....	821.04(a)	Late.....	711, 711.02
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable.....	821.04(b)	Late, excused.....	710.02(d)
Related inventions, species	806.04(b)	Patentability pointed out.....	706.02(b), 714.02, 714.04
Remaining Office action	707.13, 710.06	Restart period for	710.06
Remand by Board		Restoration of canceled matter	608.01(s)
Affidavit.....	1211.02	Restriction requirement	818 to 819
Amendment.....	1211.01	Signed by all applicants.....	714.01(a)
Further search	1211.03	Statutory period.....	710.01
In general	1211	Unmatched with application file	508.03
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2274, 2275	Reply brief.....	1208
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2675, 2675.01	Representative capacity	402, 405, 714.01(c)
.....	2677, 2681, 2682	Cannot expressly abandon.....	711, 711.01
Special	708.01	Cannot sign terminal disclaimer.....	1490
Removal of application from Office	101	Interviews.....	405
Renumbering claims.....	1302.01	Representative of foreign assignee	302.04
Reopening after allowance.....	1308.01	Representative of inventor or owner.....	Chapter 400
Reopening after court decision.....	1216.01	Representative of requester.....	2213
Reopening prosecution after Action Closing Prosecution in		Representatives of out-of-town attorneys	408
<i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2673, 2673.01		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Republication of PG-Pub-- Restriction

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Republication of PG-Pub	1130
Request for Continued Examination (RCE).....	706.07(h)
After allowance.....	1308
Conditions for filing.....	706.07(h)
Design application	1502.01
Improper CPA treated as.....	201.06(d)
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination of.....	2611
Submission requirement	706.07(h)
Suspension of action in.....	709
Terminal disclaimer, effect in.....	1490
Request for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	
Decision criteria.....	2242
Facsimile submission not permitted.....	502.01
Notice of request in <i>Official Gazette</i>	2229
Requester's representative	2213
Time for filing.....	2210, 2211
Time to decide	2241
Request for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Request; Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Decision on the request for reexamination)	
Request form (PCT/RO/101)	1812, 1821, 1844, 1844.01
Request for patentability report.....	705.01(e), 1003
Request for reconsideration of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Request for rehearing of Board decision	1002.02(b)
.....	1214.01, 1214.03, 1214.04
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2682, 2683
Request for reinstatement of period of patent term adjustment	1002.02(b)
Request for Statutory Invention Registration (PTO/SB/94) reproduced.....	1101
Request to convert provisional application to nonprovisional application	1002.02(b)
Request to issue patent in name of assignee after issue fee paid.....	1002.02(r)
Requirement for information.....	704.10 to 704.14(d)
.....	706.02(c), 710.02(d)
.....	1901.06, 2122, 2123
After the first action on the merits	704.11(b)
Authority for requirement	704.10
Consideration of information submitted	704.14(b)
.....	707.05(b)
Format of requirement	704.14(a)
Relation to duty of disclosure	704.12(a), 2005
Relationship to information disclosure statements	704.14(d)
Reply to.....	704.12
Elements of a complete reply.....	704.12(b)
Time periods for	704.13
Treatment of an incomplete reply	704.12(c)
Scope of requirement	704.11, 704.11(a)
What information may be required	704.11, 704.11(a)
When requirement may be made.....	704.11(b)
Requirements must be repeated	707.07(e)
Requisites of the application.....	702
<i>Res judicata</i>	706.03(w), 707.07(g), 2259, 2659
Rescission of nonpublication request	1123, 1124
Rescission of Previous Nonpublication Request (35 U.S.C. 122(b)(2)(B)(ii)) and if Applicable, Notice of Foreign Filing (35 U.S.C. (b)(B)(iii)) form PTO/SB/36 Cited.....	1123, 1124
Reproduced	1135
Reservation clause in application	608.01(e), 608.01(t)
Residence, Applicant's	605.02, 719.02(b)
Resignation of examiner, old cases special.....	708.03
Respondent Brief in appeal of <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2675.01, 2675.02
Response (See Reply)	
Restriction (See also Election; Election of species)	Chapter 800
Action, examiner's	814 to 817
Action after, special.....	708.01
Action on the merits	810
Apparatus and process or product	806.05(e) to
.....	806.05(g)
Application referred to second examiner	815
Basis	802
Burden, without serious.....	803
Claimed subject matter.....	806.01
Claims to divisible inventions added before action	818.02(a)
Combination and subcombination	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
Continuation.....	819
Design application.....	1504.05
Definition	802.02
Distinct invention	802.01, 806, 806.05
Distinct processes.....	806.05(j)
Distinct products	806.05(j)
Election other than express.....	818.02
Election fixed by action on claim.....	818.01
Final requirement	821.01
Grouped in parent application	811.04
Improper.....	803, 806, 808.02

INDEX
Restrictions on employees of Office--Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Independent embodiments	802.01, 806.04(b), 806.06
Independent inventions	802.01, 803, 806
.....	806.06, 808.01(a)
Intermediate-final product	806.04(b), 806.05(j)
Introduction.....	801
Linking claim. 806.04, 806.05(c), 809, 809.03, 821.04(a)	
Linking claim, traverse of rejection	818.03(d)
Markush type claims	803, 803.02
Nonelected claims, treatment of	821 to 821.03
Eligible for rejoinder.....	821
Reissue application	1450
Nonelected invention	706.03(m), 821.04(a)
Nucleotide sequences.....	803.04, 2434
Patentability over prior art	809, 809.03
Patentability report, effect.....	807
Petition from requirement	818.03(c)
Process and product or apparatus.....	806.05(e)
.....	806.05(g)
Product and process of using	806.05(h)
Product, process of making and using	806.05(i)
Reasons for holding of independence or distinctness	
.....	808.01
Reissue application	1450, 1451
Rejection of nonelected claims	821 to 821.03
Rejoinder.....	806.05(c), 806.05(f), 806.05(h),
.....	806.05(i), 809, 812.01,
.....	821, 821.01, 821.02, 821.04,
.....	821.04(a), 821.04(b), 1302.04(h)
Related inventions	802.01, 803, 806, 806.04(b)
.....	806.05, 808.02, 809.03
Rejoinder of, generic or linking claim allowable	
.....	821.04(a)
Rejoinder of, product claim allowable	821.04(b)
Requirement.....	812, 814 to 817
Additional	811.02
After election	818
With traverse.....	818.03(b), 821.01
Without traverse	821.02
By group where examinable	812
Clear and detailed record.....	814
Completeness.....	815
Concluding paragraph.....	817, 818.03(b)
Consult other group	812.01, 815
Final	810, 818.03
First action	811
Patentability	810
Petition from.....	818.03(c)
Reasons for insisting upon	808, 808.02
Rejection on double patenting following	804.01
Repeated after withdrawal	811.03
Reply to.....	818 to 818.03(d)
Review by examiner with at least partial signatory	
authority	803.01
Submission to TC director	804.04
Second requirement.....	811.02
Sequences.....	803.04, 2434
Single claim	803
Single embodiment	806.03
Species may be independent or related inventions	
.....	806.04(b)
Species of unclaimed genus	808.01(a)
Subcombination, Combination.....	806.05(a), 806.05(c)
When made	811, 811.02
Withdrawal.....	819
Subcombinations usable together	806.05(d), 806.05(j)
Telephone.....	812.01
Transitional application.....	803.03
Traverse of requirement	818, 818.03(c), 821.01
Restrictions on employees of Office.....	309, 409
Restrictions on former employees of Office.....	1702
Retroactive foreign filing license.....	140
Return of Papers	
Discourteous matter.....	714.19, 714.25, 1003
Entered in the file	201.14(c), 719.01, 1003
Return of drawing	608.02(y)
Return of filing fee	607.02
Return of oath.....	604.04(a)
Return of patent.....	1416
Return of post card	503, 1901.05
Returned Office action.....	707.13
Review at allowance	1302.01
Review for national security	115
Review for Government property rights.....	115
Revised statutes (See Statutes)	
Revival of abandoned application.....	711.03
.....	711.03(c), 1002.02(b)
Revocation of agent under PCT.....	1808
Revocation/Appointment of Power of Attorney or	
Authorization of Agent PTO/SB/82.....	2222, 2622
Revocation of power of attorney	402.05, 402.07
After Allowance	2501
Rewritten specification	608.01(q)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Right of Appeal Notice (RAN)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Right of Appeal Notice (RAN) .....2666.05, 2666.10, 2667	1.34 Reproduced .....402
..... 2671 to 2674, 2677	1.36 Reproduced .....402.05
Content..... 2673.02	1.41 Reproduced 605
Right of priority (See also Foreign application)	1.42 Reproduced 409.01(a)
Foreign application 201.13	1.43 Reproduced .....409.02
Form paragraphs .....201.14(c)	1.45 Reproduced 605, 605.07
Formal requirements 201.14	1.47 Reproduced .....409.03
Overcoming a reference.....201.15, 706.02(b)	1.48 Reproduced 201.03
Papers required .....201.14(b)	1.51 Reproduced 601
Time for filing papers .....201.14(a)	1.52 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05, 2250
U.S. application 201.11	1.53 Reproduced 201.04(b), 201.06(c), 201.06(d)
Right to exclude others..... 509.02, 1111	.....506, 601.01, 601.01(c)
..... 1601, 2162	1.54 Reproduced 503
Rights, Transfer of patent or application..... 509.02	1.55 Reproduced 201.13, 201.13(a), 201.14(a)
RNA (See Biotechnology; Nucleotide sequences)	1.56 Reproduced 2001, 2001.01
Roster of attorneys or agents.....601.03, 1730, 2205, 2220	..... 2001.04, 2001.05, 2002
Rules, 21 CFR 60.3(b) 2751	1.57 Reproduced 201.17, 608.01(p)
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)	1.58 Reproduced 608.01, 608.05(b)
..... Introduction, App. R	1.59 Reproduced .....724.06
10 CFR 810 Cited 140	1.63 Reproduced .....201.06(c), 602
21 CFR 312.80-312.88 Cited 2107.03	1.64 Reproduced 605.04(a)
37 CFR:	1.66 Reproduced .....602.04(a), 604
1.1 Reproduced 501	1.67 Reproduced 603
1.2 Reproduced 713.04, 2002.02	1.68 Reproduced 602
1.3 Reproduced 714.25	1.69 Reproduced 602.06, 2004
1.4 Reproduced ....501, 502.02, 502.04, 509.03, 2002.02	1.71 Reproduced 608.01, 608.01(v)
1.5 Reproduced 502	1.72 Reproduced 606, 608.01(b)
1.6 Reproduced 502, 502.01, 505, 513	1.73 Reproduced 608.01(d)
1.7 Reproduced 710.05	1.74 Reproduced 608.01(f)
1.8 Reproduced 512	1.75 Reproduced 608.01(i), 608.01(n), 2173.05(n)
1.9 Reproduced .....201, 201.04(b), 1893	1.76 Reproduced 601.05
1.10 Reproduced 511, 513	1.77 Reproduced .....608.01(a), 608.05
1.11 Reproduced 103, 1430, 1879.04	1.78 in effect on November 29, 2000, Reproduced.....
1.12 Reproduced 301.01	..... 201.11, 804.03, 822.01
1.14 Reproduced 101, 102, 103, 104	1.79 Reproduced 608.01(e)
.....110, 150, 1128, 1879.04	1.81 Reproduced 608.02
1.20 Reproduced 2250.03, 2666.04	1.83 Reproduced 608.02(d)
1.22 Reproduced 509	1.84 Reproduced .....608.01(f), 608.01(v), 608.02, 1606
1.23 Reproduced 509	1.85 Reproduced .....608.02(b), 608.02(p)
1.25 Reproduced 509.01	1.91 Reproduced 608.03
1.26 Reproduced 509, 607.02	1.93 Reproduced 608.03
1.27 Reproduced 509.02, 509.03	1.94 Reproduced 608.03(a)
1.28 Reproduced 509.03	1.95 Reproduced 608.03(a)
1.31 Reproduced 401	1.96 Reproduced 608.05(a)
1.32 Reproduced 402	1.97 Reproduced 609
1.33 Reproduced 403, 601.03	1.98 Reproduced 609
..... 714.01(a), 2222, 2622	1.99 Reproduced 1134.01

INDEX

Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)--Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
1.102 Reproduced	708.01, 708.02	1.173 Reproduced	1410, 1411, 1413, 1453
1.103 Reproduced	709	1.175 Reproduced	1414
1.104 Reproduced	706, 707, 707.05	1.176 Reproduced	1440, 1450, 2686.03
.....	707.07, 1302.14, 1852, 2260, 2660	1.177 Reproduced	1451
1.105 Reproduced	704.10	1.178 Reproduced	1416, 1418, 1442.04
1.111 Reproduced	201.04(b), 714.02, 714.03(a), 2266,	1.181 Reproduced	711.03(c), 1002
.....	2666	1.182 Reproduced	1002
1.112 Reproduced	706	1.183 Reproduced	1002
1.113 Reproduced	706.07	1.196 Reproduced	1214.01
1.114 Reproduced	706.07(h)	1.197 Reproduced	1205.03, 1214.06
1.115 Reproduced	714.01(e)	1.198 Reproduced	1214.07
1.116 Reproduced	714.12	1.211 Reproduced	1120, 1126
1.121 Reproduced	608.02(p), 608.04, 714	1.213 Reproduced	1122, 1123, 1124
.....	1453, 2234, 2250, 2666.01	1.215 Reproduced	1121
1.125 Reproduced	608.01(q)	1.217 Reproduced	1132
1.126 Reproduced	608.01(j)	1.219 Reproduced	1129
1.129 Reproduced	706.07(g), 803.03	1.221 Reproduced	1130, 1133
1.130 Reproduced	718	1.248 Reproduced	1901
.....	804.03	1.251 Reproduced	508.04
1.131 Reproduced	715	1.291 Reproduced	1901
1.132 Reproduced	716	1.292 Reproduced	720
1.133 Reproduced	713.01, 713.04	1.293 Reproduced	1101
1.135 Reproduced	710.01	1.294 Reproduced	1103
.....	711, 711.03(c), 714.03	1.295 Reproduced	1105
1.136 Reproduced	710.02, 710.02(e)	1.296 Reproduced	1109
1.137 Reproduced	1124, 2268, 2668	1.297 Reproduced	1111
1.138 Reproduced	711, 1125	1.301 Reproduced	1216
1.141 Reproduced	802, 806.05(i)	1.302 Reproduced	1216.01
1.142 Reproduced	802	1.303 Reproduced	1216
1.143 Reproduced	818.03	1.304 Reproduced	1216
1.144 Reproduced	818.03(c)	1.311 Reproduced	1303
1.145 Reproduced	821.03	1.312 Reproduced	714.16
1.146 Reproduced	806.04	1.313 Reproduced	1308
1.151 Reproduced	1501	1.314 Reproduced	1306.01
1.152 Reproduced	1503.02	1.321 Reproduced	1490
1.153 Reproduced	1503.01	1.322 Reproduced	1480
1.154 Reproduced	1503.01	1.323 Reproduced	1481
1.155 Reproduced	1504.30	1.324 Reproduced	1481.02
1.161 Reproduced	1602	1.335 Reproduced	311
1.162 Reproduced	1604, 1605	1.362 Reproduced	2504
1.163 Reproduced	1603, 1605	1.363 Reproduced	2540
1.164 Reproduced	1605	1.366 Reproduced	2515
1.165 Reproduced	1606	1.377 Reproduced	2580
1.166 Reproduced	1607	1.378 Reproduced	2590
1.167 Reproduced	1608	1.413 Reproduced	1840
1.171 Reproduced	1410	1.414 Reproduced	1893.01(a)
1.172 Reproduced	1410.01	1.415 Reproduced	1853

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)-- Rules, Patent (Code of Federal Regulations)

	Sec. No.		Sec. No.
1.416 Reproduced	1862	1.710 Reproduced	2751
1.422 Reproduced	1820	1.720 Reproduced	2751
1.431 Reproduced	1810	1.730 Reproduced	2752
1.432 Reproduced	1817.01, 1817.01(a)	1.740 Reproduced	2753, 2754
1.434 Reproduced	1821	1.741 Reproduced	2754
1.435 Reproduced	1823	1.750 Reproduced	2755
1.436 Reproduced	1824	1.760 Reproduced	2755.01
1.437 Reproduced	1825	1.765 Reproduced	2762, 2763
1.438 Reproduced	1826	1.770 Reproduced	2764
1.446 Reproduced	1847	1.780 Reproduced	2759
1.451 Reproduced	201.13(b)	1.785 Reproduced	2761
1.455 Reproduced	402.09, 1807, 1808	1.790 Reproduced	2755.02
1.475 Reproduced	1850	1.791 Reproduced	2755.02
1.477 Reproduced	1850	1.801 Reproduced	2403
1.480 Reproduced	1864	1.802 Reproduced	2404
1.481 Reproduced	1867	1.803 Reproduced	2405
1.484 Reproduced	1878, 1878.01	1.804 Reproduced	2406
1.485 Reproduced	1864.01, 1878.02	1.805 Reproduced	2407
1.488 Reproduced	1875	1.806 Reproduced	2408
1.489 Reproduced	1875.02	1.807 Reproduced	2409
1.491 Reproduced	1893.01	1.808 Reproduced	2410
1.495 Reproduced	709, 1893.01(a)	1.809 Reproduced	2411
1.496 Reproduced	1893.03	1.821 Reproduced	2422
1.497 Reproduced	1893.01(e)	1.822 Reproduced	2423
1.499 Reproduced	1893.03(d)	1.823 Reproduced	2424
1.501 Reproduced	2202, 2602	1.824 Reproduced	2425
1.502 Reproduced	2202	1.825 Reproduced	2426
1.510 Reproduced	2210, 2212, 2213, 2214	1.902 Reproduced	2202, 2602, 2625
.....	2215, 2227, 2266.03	1.903 Reproduced	2666.06
1.515 Reproduced	2240, 2248	1.906 Reproduced	2658
1.520 Reproduced	2239	1.907 Reproduced	2612, 2686.04
1.525 Reproduced	2246	1.913 Reproduced	2610, 2612
1.530 Reproduced	2234, 2249, 2250, 2250.01	1.915 Reproduced	2610, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2627
.....	2250.02, 2666.01, 2666.02	.....	2666.06
1.535 Reproduced	2251	1.919 Reproduced	2615, 2627
1.540 Reproduced	2252	1.923 Reproduced	2640
1.550 Reproduced	2254, 2265, 2266, 2266.03	1.925 Reproduced	2640
1.552 Reproduced	2258	1.927 Reproduced	2640, 2648
1.555 Reproduced	2280	1.931 Reproduced	2646
1.560 Reproduced	2281	1.933 Reproduced	2684
1.565 Reproduced	2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286	1.935 Reproduced	2660
1.570 Reproduced	2288	1.937 Reproduced	2654, 2686.03
1.701 Reproduced	2720	1.939 Reproduced	2625, 2667
1.702 Reproduced	2730	1.941 Reproduced	2666.01, 2666.02
1.703 Reproduced	2730, 2731	1.945 Reproduced	2666
1.704 Reproduced	2730, 2732	1.947 Reproduced	2666.05
1.705 Reproduced	2730, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736	1.948 Reproduced	2666.05

INDEX
Sale, On--Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
1.949 Reproduced 2671.01, 2671.02	5.25 Reproduced 140
1.951 Reproduced 2672	10.11 Reproduced 402
1.953 Reproduced 2673.02	10.18 Reproduced 402, 410, 509.03
1.955 Reproduced 2685	11.9 Reproduced 402.01, 402.09
1.956 Reproduced 2665	11.10 Reproduced 1702
1.957 Reproduced 2666.10, 2666.20, 2666.30	41.2 Reproduced 2301.02
1.959 Reproduced 2674	41.11 Reproduced 2307.01
1.981 Reproduced 2682	41.39 Reproduced 2275
1.983 Reproduced 2683	41.61 Reproduced 2674, 2674.01
1.985 Reproduced 2686	41.66 Reproduced 2675, 2675.01, 2678
1.987 Reproduced 2686.04	41.67 Reproduced 2675, 2675.02
1.989 Reproduced 2686.01	41.68 Reproduced 2675.01, 3675.02
1.991 Reproduced 2686.03	41.69 Reproduced 2677
1.993 Reproduced 2686.02	41.71 Reproduced 2678
1.995 Reproduced 2686.03	41.73 Reproduced 2680
1.997 Reproduced 2686.03, 2688	41.77 Reproduced 2681
3.1 Reproduced 301	41.79 Reproduced 2682
3.11 Reproduced 302	41.8 Reproduced 2284, 2686.02
3.21 Reproduced 302.03	41.81 Reproduced 2682
3.24 Reproduced 302.01	41.100 Reproduced 2301.02
3.26 Reproduced 302.02	41.102 Reproduced 2284, 2303, 2686.02
3.27 Reproduced 302.08	41.103 Reproduced 2284, 2307, 2686.02
3.28 Reproduced 302.07	41.109 Reproduced 2307.02
3.31 Reproduced 302.07	41.127 Reproduced 2308
3.34 Reproduced 323.01	41.200 Reproduced 2301.02
3.41 Reproduced 302.06	41.201 Reproduced 2301.02
3.51 Reproduced 317.01	41.202 Reproduced 2304.02, 2304.02(a), 2304.02(b)
3.54 Reproduced 317.03	..... 2304.02(c), 2304.02(d), 2304.03, 2305
3.56 Reproduced 317.03	41.203 Reproduced 2301.03
3.58 Reproduced 302	41.206 Reproduced 2304.05
3.61 Reproduced 302.04	102.4 Reproduced 103
3.71 Reproduced 324, 402.07	
3.73 Reproduced 324, 1410.01	
3.81 Reproduced 307	
5.1 Reproduced 120	
5.2 Reproduced 120	
5.3 Reproduced 120, 2306	
5.4 Reproduced 120	
5.5 Reproduced 120	
5.11 Reproduced 140	
5.12 Reproduced 140	
5.13 Reproduced 140	
5.14 Reproduced 140	
5.15 Reproduced 140	
5.18 Reproduced 140	
5.19 Reproduced 140	
5.20 Reproduced 140	
	S
	Sale, On (See On sale)
	Sample letter on citation of prior art in patent 2205
	Sanctions..... 410
	Saturday, effect on time for reply 502, 505, 513
	..... 710.05, 2504, 2506
	Scanning <i>inter partes</i> reexamination papers..... 2632
	Scientific and Technical Information Center (STIC)
	..... 901.06(a)
	Biotechnology sequence listings 2421.03, 2427.01
	..... 2427.02, 2429
	Foreign patents 706.02(e), 901.05, 901.05(c)
	..... 903.03, 905.06

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
 Scientific principle not patentable-- Sequence rules

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Hours	Procedure
Litigation search	Requirements for information
Literature collection	Restriction requirement
Location and telephone number	Scope
Translation assistance	Selecting pertinent references
Scientific principle not patentable	Title
Scope of claims	Unduly extensive and burdensome
Design application .....	.....
.....	Search exchange, United States-Philippines
Scope of class	Search notes box entries
Scope of reexamination	Search room, examiner's use
<i>Ex parte</i>	Search facility hours
<i>Inter partes</i>	Search tools, automated
Screening new application for security review	Searched box entries
.....	Secrecy, in general
Seal	Secrecy of international applications
Not required	"Secrecy Order" application
Venue	After declassification
Search	Allowance
After reversal by Board of Patent Appeals and	Commodity Control List
Interferences	Correspondence
Aids in Scientific and Technical Information Center	Facsimile transmission of correspondence not permitted
(STIC) .....	.....
Analogous art areas	Final rejection
Claim analysis	Interference
Computer	Petition for rescission or modification
Databases (See Electronic databases)	Prosecution
Electronic documents	Review
Fee, PCT	Security, Application affecting
Field of	Secret sale (See On sale)
Not to be given for patented inventions	Security interest in patent, recording (See also Assignment)
File wrapper notation .....	.....
Incomprehensible disclosure	Security markings
In Technology Center, by member of public	Security screening of new applications
Informal application	Security Working Group 3640, applications submitted
INPADOC .....	.....
Interference	Self-addressed postcard (See also Postcard, self-addressed)
Internet .....	.....
Mechanized	Sequence listing (See also Sequence rules)
Notes in classification definitions	Database (See Sequence rules)
Notes in file wrapper	Hand delivery
Online database (See also Electronic databases)	Mail Stop (See also Mail Stop)
.....	Pre-Grant Publications (PG-Pub)
Outlining	Statements
Patentability report	Sequence rules (See also Biotechnology)
Prior examiner's	Amendments to sequence listing and computer
	readable form

INDEX
Sequences, restriction--Signature

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Amino acid definition	2422.01
Applications affected, new applications	2421.01
AuthorIn.....	2430
Background information	2401, 2420
Bona fide reply	2421.03
Changes to rules.....	2421.04
Coding regions, depiction of.....	2423.02
Compliance requirement.....	2422.07, 2429
Computer readable form requirement	2422.04, 2425
Database.....	2421.01, 2421.02, 2421.04, 2422.01.....2422.03, 2422.04, 2423.02, 2424.02.....2424.02, 2425, 2429, 2430
Definitions for nucleotides/amino acids	2422.01
Effective date	2401, 2420
Exclusive conformance requirement.....	2422.02
Extensions of time	2421.03
Format and symbols.....	2423, 2423.01
Form paragraphs	2427.01
Hand-delivery of sequence listings and computer readable forms.....	2422.09
Helpful hints for compliance	2429
Informational requirements for sequence listings.....	2424, 2424.01, 2424.02
Mandatory information items	2424, 2424.02
Miscellaneous requirements, information.....	2424.03
New applications.....	2421.01
Notice to comply.....	2421.03, 2427.02
Nucleotide definition	2422.01
Numbering of sequences.....	2423.02
Numeric identifiers	2424, 2424.02
Official copy of sequence listing	2422.04
PatentIn information	1730, 2430
Presumptions regarding compliance	2422.08
Previously filed identical computer readable form, reference to.....	2422.05
Replacement of sequence listing and computer readable form	2426
Sample sequence listing.....	2431
Sample statements.....	2428
Sanctions for failure to comply.....	2422.07
Sequence identifier requirement	2422.03
Sequence listing requirement.....	2422.03
Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)	1823.02, 1848 2430
Sequence presentation.....	2423.03
Sequences embedded in application text	2422.03
Sequences in drawings.....	2422.02
Statement regarding content of paper and computer readable copies	2422.06, 2428
Statement regarding new matter.....	2422.07, 2428
Summary of requirements	2421.02
Variants of a presented sequence	2422.03
Voluntary compliance	2421.01
WIPO Standard ST. 25, Appendix 2 Tables Reproduced.....	2422
Cited	2422.01, 2423, 2423.01
Sequences, restriction	803.04, 2434
Series codes	503
Series of dependent claims	608.01(n)
Series, Patent (See Patent)	
Service, proof of, in a petition for access	103
Service of citation in patent	1901
Service of court papers on Director	1216
Service of patent owner statement on requestor in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2242, 2266.03
Service of papers in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2666.06
Certificate of.....	2620, 2666.06
Proof of service	2666.06, 2666.50, 2667
To patent owner.....	2620, 2654, 2666.05
To third party requestor.....	2654, 2666, 2666.05
Shift of election	819
Shoes (See also Search).....	901.07
Shortened statutory period (See also Period for reply; Statutory period)	710.02, 710.02(b)
Appeal	1205, 1214.06, 1215.04
Date of abandonment	711.04(a)
Drawings	608.02(b)
Extension of time	710.02(e), 1002.02(c)
Final rejection.....	706.07, 706.07(b) 706.07(f), 706.07(g), 714.13
Informal application	702.01
Information disclosure statement	609.04(b)
Oath.....	602.03
Quayle	714.14
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i>	2250.01, 2263 2265, 2273, 2285, 2286
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....	1103, 1107
Time limits compared.....	710.02(d)
Signatory Authority, Full.....	1004
Signatory Authority, Partial.....	1005
Signature	
Alteration in specification signed.....	608.01
Amendment.....	714.01
Signature improper.....	714.01(a), 714.01(c)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Signing, continued prosecution application-- Species

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
..... 714.01(d)	Sources of information to disclose..... 2001.06
Signature missing 714.01(a)	Special application..... 708 to 708.03
Signed by applicant, not by attorney of record 714.01(d)	Accelerated examination 708.02
Signed by attorney not of record 405	Allowable application, except for form..... 707.07(j)
Applicant..... 605.04(a), 605.04(d), 605.04(e)	..... 710.02(b), 714.14, 1301
Applicant changes name 201.03, 605.04(c), 719.02(b)	Appealed application..... 1204
Applicant, international application..... 1820	Applicant's age, health..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Applicant unable to write..... 605.04(d)	Biotechnology case, small entity..... 708.02
Application papers 605.04(a)	Cancer 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Attorney or agent not of record..... 405	Counter-terrorism inventions 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Certification, effect of..... 401, 410	DNA 708.02
Continued prosecution application..... 201.06(d)	Energy 708.02
Correction of name 605.04(c)	Environmental Quality Program 1002.02(s)
Express abandonment 711, 711.01	Five year pendency..... 707.02
Facsimile..... 502.01, 502.02	HIV/AIDS 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Full, first or middle name 605.04(b)	Infringement..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Required on every paper 402	List 708.01
Title with..... 605.04(e)	Manufacture 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Uniformity with name..... 605.04(b)	Patent printing priority 1309
Signing, continued prosecution application 201.06(d)	Petition to make..... 708.02, 1002.02(s)
Signing examiner's letter 706.07, 707.08, 707.09	Reexamination
Signing file wrapper 1302.13	<i>Ex parte</i> 2261
Simulated tests in the specification 608.01(p)	<i>Inter partes</i> 2661
Simultaneous issue of patents 1306.02	Reissue application..... 706.03(x), 1442
Single means claim 2164.08(a), 2181	Remanded by Board 708.01
Size of paper (See A4 size paper; Paper size)	Revived applications 711.03(c)
Sketch of subject matter of claims 904.01(a)	Superconductivity 708.02
Small Business Act 509.02	Special examining procedure..... 708.02
Small Business Administration 509.02	Special Program Examiner (SPRE) 103, 706.02(l)(1)
Small entity status (See also Fee)	..... 1456, 1825, 1845.01, 1851, 2238
Change of status..... 509.03	..... 1896, 2233, 2237, 2246, 2283, 2286
Claiming status 509.03	..... 2287, 2289, 2294, 2295, 2633, 2638
Correcting status 509.03	..... 2647.02, 2664, 2670, 2671, 2686.01
Definition..... 509.02	..... 2687, 2687.01, 2689
Established in parent application 201.06(c)	Petitions decided 1002.02(s)
Fees 509.02	Species..... 806.01, 806.04, 806.04(b), 806.04(d)
Government organizations..... 509.02	..... 806.04(e), 806.04(f), 806.04(h)
Improper payment..... 509.03	..... 806.04(i), 808.01(a), 809.02(a)
Independent inventor 509.02	Anticipation by a generic chemical formula..... 2131.02
Maintenance fees 509.03, 2515, 2550	Anticipation of a genus by the species 2131.02
Nonprofit organization..... 509.02, 509.03	Cancellation of species claims 821.01, 821.02
Refund 509.03, 607.02	Claims restricted to 806.04(e)
Small business concern..... 509.02	Election of (See Election of species)
Statement verified 509.03	How recognized 806.04(f)
Transfer of invention rights 509.02	Independent inventions 802.01, 808.01(a)
Solicitor's Office (See Office of Solicitor)	Mutually exclusive characteristics 806.04(f)
	Obviousness of 2144.08

INDEX
Specification--Status of application

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Patentably distinct.....	806.04(h)	Reference characters corrected.....	1302.04
Patentability over genus.....	806.04(h)	Reissue application.....	1411
Plural.....	706.03(k), 806.04, 808.01(a)	Requirements for.....	2161
Reissue.....	1450	Return.....	608.01
Rejection.....	806.04(h), 2131.02	Rewritten.....	608.01(q), 1302.02
Related.....	806.04(b)	Signature.....	605.04(a)
Withdrawal of species claim.....	821.01, 821.02	Substitute, amendment including.....	714.19, 714.20
Specification (See also Disclosure).....	608.01, 2161	Substitute specification.....	608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Amendment, manner of making.....	714	Pre-Grant Publication.....	1120
Arrangement.....	608.01(a)	Summary of invention.....	608.01(d)
Background of the invention.....	608.01(c)	Table submission on compact disc.....	608.05(b)
Best mode (See also Best mode).....	2165	Terminology basis for claims.....	608.01(o), 2163.07
Brief description of drawings.....	608.01(f)	Title of invention.....	606
Brief summary of invention.....	608.01(d)	Title of invention changed.....	606.01
British English spellings in.....	608.01	Trademarks in.....	1512
British provisional and complete.....	201.15	Transfer to another application.....	608.01(t)
Changes prior to filing.....	601.01(a), 608.01	Written description (See also Written description) ..	2163
Completeness.....	608.01(p), 2161, 2163 to 2165	Specimen, Composition of matter.....	608.03
Computer lists.....	608.05	Specimen, Handling.....	608.03(a)
Confused by amendments.....	608.01(q), 1302.02	Specimen, Plant application.....	1607
Content of.....	608.01(a)	Stamp	
Continued prosecution application.....	201.06(d)	Drafting, no longer required.....	608.02(o)
Copyrights in.....	1512	Technology Center date.....	714.18
Correction by examiner's amendment.....		Office date.....	502, 505, 506, 710.01(a), 714.18
.....	1302.04 to 1302.04(g)	Standards of review by the Federal Circuit.....	1216.01
Correction by initialing.....	1302.04	Statement applying the prior art in an <i>ex parte</i>	
Cross-noting of related applications.....	1302.04	reexamination.....	2217
Defines claim term.....	2111.01	Statement applying the prior art in an <i>inter partes</i>	
Derogatory remarks prohibited.....	608.01(r)	reexamination.....	2617
Description.....	608.01(g), 2163, 2163.02	Statement, Examiner's (See also Action)	
Design application.....	1503.01	Statement by inventors when changing inventorship ..	201.03
Detailed description of invention.....	608.01(g)	Statement by owner in <i>ex parte</i> reexamination.....	2249
Enablement (See also Enablement).....	2164	Statement of allowability by Board.....	1213.01
English language.....	608.01	Statement of invention, coextensive	
Facsimile transmission.....	608.01	with claims.....	608.01(d)
Font.....	608.01	Statement of invention, reviewed on allowance.....	1302.01
Format.....	608.01	Statement, Prior art (See also Prior art).....	201.06(d), 609
Illustrations in.....	608.01	Status inquiries.....	102, 203.08
Incorporation by reference.....	2163.07	Congressional.....	203.08(a)
Interlineation prior to filing.....	608.01	Maintenance fees.....	2570
Language faulty.....	608.01	White House.....	203.08(a)
Missing pages.....	601.01(d)	Status letter.....	203.08
New matter.....	608.04, 706.03(o), 2163.06	Status letter database.....	203.08
Omitted pages.....	201.17, 601.01(d)	Status of application.....	102, 203
Paragraph numbering.....	608.01, 714	Abandoned.....	203.05
Parts.....	608.01(a)	Allowed or in issue.....	203.04
Provisional application.....	601.01(b)	Amended.....	203.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statute, citation-- Statutes

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
Incomplete	203.06	10 U.S.C. 140(c) Cited	120
New	203.01	15 U.S.C. 15(b) Cited	101
Parent patent application.....	102, 201.11	15 U.S.C. 1062 Cited	513
Priority claims.....	102	17 U.S.C. 401 Cited	1512
Published application.....	1128	17 U.S.C. 909 Cited	608.01, 608.01(v)
Referred to in foreign patent.....	102	18 U.S.C. 1001	
Rejected	203.02	Cited	402, 711.03(c)
Statute, citation.....	Introduction	.....	715.04, 716.02(g), 2428
Statute of limitations		Reproduced	602
Citation of prior art	2204	18 U.S.C. 1905 Cited	101
Term of biological material deposit.....	2408	18 U.S.C. 2071 Reproduced.....	101
Time for requesting <i>ex parte</i> reexamination ..	2210, 2211	18 U.S.C. 2331	708.02
Time for requesting <i>inter partes</i> reexamination.....	2611	20 U.S.C. 1000 Cited	509.02
Statutes		26 U.S.C. 501 Cited	509.02
Atomic Energy Act Cited	120, 140, 150	28 U.S.C. 1745 Cited	901.05
.....	706.03, 706.03(a) to 706.03(b)	28 U.S.C. 1746	
Freedom of Information Act	1002.02(k)(2)	Cited	602
Public Law 87-333 Cited	201.13	Reproduced	602
Public Law 94-131.....	608.01(n)	35 U.S.C. 2 Reproduced	1001
Public Law 96-517.....	509.02, 2201, 2209, 2501	35 U.S.C. 3 Reproduced	1001
Public Law 97-247.....	509.02, 511	35 U.S.C. 4 Reproduced	309
.....	711.03(c), 2501	35 U.S.C. 6 Reproduced	1202
Public Law 98-622.....	605.07	35 U.S.C. 7 Reproduced	901.06(a)
.....	706.02(k), 804, 2501	35 U.S.C. 8 Reproduced	903.01
Public Law 100-418, Section 9101(c), (d).....	140	35 U.S.C. 21 Reproduced	511, 513, 710.05
Public Law 102-204.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 22 Reproduced	608.01
Public Law 102-444.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 25 Reproduced	602
Public Law 103-465.....	201.03, 201.11, 601.01(d)	35 U.S.C. 26 Reproduced	602
.....	706.07(g), 707.05, 715, 715.07(c)	35 U.S.C. 41 Reproduced	2268, 2501, 2668
.....	803.03, 804.02, 2132, 2138.02	35 U.S.C. 41.31 Reproduced	1204
Public Law 105-358.....	2501	35 U.S.C. 41.33 Reproduced	1206
Public Law 106-113.....	201.04(b), 201.11, 201.14(b)	35 U.S.C. 41.37 Reproduced	1205
.....	505, 510, 512, 706.02(a), 706.02(k),	35 U.S.C. 41.39 Reproduced	1207
.....	706.02(l)(1), 715, 1402	35 U.S.C. 41.41 Reproduced	1208
.....	2201, 2273, 2279, 2501, 2601, 2602, 2611, 2642	35 U.S.C. 41.43 Reproduced	1207.05, 1208
Public Law 107-273 Cited	706.02(a), 706.02(k),	35 U.S.C. 41.50 Reproduced	1207.05
.....	706.07(a), 2201, 2242, 2258.01, 2273,	35 U.S.C. 41.52 Reproduced	1214.03
.....	2279, 2601, 2612, 2683	35 U.S.C. 41.54 Reproduced	1214
Public Law 108-453 Cited	706.02(k), 706.02(l)(1),	35 U.S.C. 41.6 Reproduced	1213.03
.....	706.02(l)(3), 804, 804.03	35 U.S.C. 42 Reproduced	607.02
.....	2136.01, 2146	35 U.S.C. 100 Reproduced	701
Public Law 506 (81st Cong.) Article 136 Cited		35 U.S.C. 101 Reproduced	701, 804, 2107.01
.....	604.03(a)	35 U.S.C. 102 Reproduced ...	706.02, 706.02(a), 1504.02
Revised Statute of 1874	Introduction	.....	1857.01, 2131, 2132, 2133
5 U.S.C. 552(a)	2422, 2423	.....	2133.03(c), 2134, 2135, 2136
5 U.S.C. 6103 Cited	710.05	.....	2137, 2138, 2217, 2258, 2301.01, 2617
7 U.S.C. 2321.....	1612	35 U.S.C. 102(e), former Reproduced	2136

INDEX

Statutory authority of Director--Statutory classes of invention, utility

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
35 U.S.C. 103 Reproduced 706.02, 706.02(l) 706.02(l)(1), 706.02(n), 804.03 1504.03, 2141, 2146	35 U.S.C. 186 Reproduced 140
35 U.S.C. 104 Reproduced 715.07(c), 2301.01	35 U.S.C. 187 Reproduced 140
35 U.S.C. 111 Reproduced 201, 201.04(b), 601	35 U.S.C. 188 Reproduced 140
35 U.S.C. 112 Reproduced 1504.04	35 U.S.C. 251 Reproduced 1401, 1412.03
35 U.S.C. 113 Reproduced 608.02	35 U.S.C. 252 Reproduced 1460
35 U.S.C. 114 Reproduced 608.03	35 U.S.C. 253 Reproduced 1490
35 U.S.C. 115 Reproduced 602	35 U.S.C. 254 Reproduced 1480
35 U.S.C. 116 Reproduced 409.03, 605.07	35 U.S.C. 255 Reproduced 1481
35 U.S.C. 117 Reproduced 409.01(a)	35 U.S.C. 256 Reproduced 1481.02
35 U.S.C. 118 Reproduced 409.03	35 U.S.C. 261 Reproduced 301
35 U.S.C. 119 Reproduced 201.11, 201.13, 201.16	35 U.S.C. 262 Reproduced 301
35 U.S.C. 120 Reproduced 201.11, 1504.20	35 U.S.C. 267 Reproduced 710
35 U.S.C. 121 Reproduced 802, 804	35 U.S.C. 293 Reproduced 302.04
35 U.S.C. 122 Reproduced 101, 1120, 1122 1123, 1124, 1132, 1134	35 U.S.C. 294 Reproduced 311
35 U.S.C. 131 Reproduced 701	35 U.S.C. 301 Reproduced 2202, 2602
35 U.S.C. 132 Reproduced 706.03(o), 706.07(h) , 2304.04(b)	35 U.S.C. 302 Reproduced 2210
35 U.S.C. 133 Reproduced 710, 2268, 2668	35 U.S.C. 303 Reproduced 2240
35 U.S.C. 134 Reproduced 1204	35 U.S.C. 304 Reproduced 2246
35 U.S.C. 135 Reproduced 2301.01	35 U.S.C. 305 Reproduced 2254, 2261
35 U.S.C. 141 Reproduced 1216, 2683	35 U.S.C. 306 Reproduced 1216, 2273
35 U.S.C. 142 Reproduced 1216.01	35 U.S.C. 307 Reproduced 2288, 2293
35 U.S.C. 143 Reproduced 1216.01	35 U.S.C. 311 Reproduced 2610
35 U.S.C. 144 Reproduced 1216.01	35 U.S.C. 312 Reproduced 2640
35 U.S.C. 145 Reproduced 1214.07	35 U.S.C. 313 Reproduced 2646
35 U.S.C. 146 Reproduced 1216	35 U.S.C. 314 Reproduced 2654, 2661, 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 152 Reproduced 307	35 U.S.C. 315 Reproduced 2674
35 U.S.C. 153 Reproduced 1309	35 U.S.C. 316 Reproduced 2688, 2693
35 U.S.C. 154 Reproduced 2701	35 U.S.C. 317 Reproduced 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 154, former, Reproduced 2720	35 U.S.C. 318 Reproduced 2686.04
35 U.S.C. 156 Reproduced 2751 2752, 2755.01, 2758, 2759	35 U.S.C. 361 Reproduced 1805
35 U.S.C. 157 Reproduced 1101	35 U.S.C. 362 Reproduced 1840
35 U.S.C. 161 Reproduced 1601	35 U.S.C. 363 Reproduced 1810
35 U.S.C. 162 Reproduced 804, 1605, 2105, 2403.02	35 U.S.C. 365 Reproduced 201.13(b)
35 U.S.C. 163 Reproduced 1601	35 U.S.C. 371 Reproduced 1893.01
35 U.S.C. 164 Reproduced 1608	35 U.S.C. 373 Reproduced 1810
35 U.S.C. 171 Reproduced 1501, 1504.01	35 U.S.C. 374 Reproduced 1857, 1857.01
35 U.S.C. 172 Reproduced 1504.02, 1504.10	42 U.S.C. 141 Cited 120
35 U.S.C. 173 Reproduced 1505	42 U.S.C. 181 Cited 120
35 U.S.C. 181 Reproduced 115	42 U.S.C. 2182 Reproduced 150
35 U.S.C. 182 Reproduced 706.03(s)	42 U.S.C. 2457 Reproduced 150
35 U.S.C. 184 Reproduced 140, 706.03(s)	Statutory authority of Director 1001
35 U.S.C. 185 Reproduced 140, 706.03(s)	Statutory bar 706.02(a), 2133 to 2133.03(e)(7)
	Foreign application 201.13, 1504.02
	Overcoming 706.02(b)
	Rule 1.130 not available 718
	Rule 1.131 not available 715
	Statutory classes of invention, utility 706.03(a)

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Statutory disclaimer-- Summary of invention

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Statutory disclaimer (See Disclaimer; Terminal disclaimer)	Subject matter, design patent..... 1502, 1504.01
Statutory estoppel in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination..... 2601	Subject matter, nonstatutory 706.03(a)
..... 2612, 2614	Subject matter combinations..... 903.02(b)
Statutory Invention Registration (SIR).....409.03(j)	Submission of amendment or showing of facts after Board
.....Chapter 1100	decision 1214.01
Defensive publication compared..... 711.06	Submission of patents or publications, third party.... 1134.01
Effect of 1111	Submission to classification unit
Examination 1101, 1103	Classification of application..... 903.08(d), 903.08(e)
Provisional application 1101	Patentability report 705.01(a)
Publication of..... 1111	Submission of prior art by applicant..... 707.05(b)
Refund of fee 1109	Submission of information by applicant..... 704.12(b)
Rejections using..... 706.02(a), 901.02, 2136	..... 704.14(b), 707.05(b)
Request for..... 1101	Subpoena by court, Application file 1216.02
Secrecy order application..... 1103	Subpoena of examiner 1701.01
Statutory period (See also Period for reply: Shortened	Subscription correspondence address title page
statutory period) 710.01, 710.01(a)	Substantial new question of patentability
Abandonment for failure to reply 711.02, 711.02(a)	In <i>ex parte</i> reexamination..... 2216, 2242, 2258.01
Appeal..... 1205	In <i>inter partes</i> reexamination 2614, 2616
Broadening claims in a reissue application..... 1412.03	..... 2617, 2640, 2642
Computed..... 710.01(a)	Substitute application (See also Application)
Date from which period runs 710.06	..... 201.09, 201.10
Date of abandonment 711.04(a)	Assignment..... 306
Full statutory period..... 130	Copendency lacking 201.11
Not extendible..... 710.02(e)	Definition 201.09
Postal service emergency 511	Does not carry ownership from parent 306
Property rights statement 150	File wrapper/history notation 202.02
Reexamination, <i>ex parte</i> 2265, 2272	Reference to parent application 201.09, 201.11
Reexamination, <i>inter partes</i> 2662, 2665	Substitute attorney or agent 406
Secrecy order application..... 130	Substitute oath 602.02
Shortened statutory period (See Shortened statutory	Substitute page..... 714.20
period)	Substitute specification.... 608.01, 608.01(q), 714.19, 714.20
Two periods for reply set..... 710.04, 710.04(a)	Amendment incorporating..... 714, 714.19, 714.20
Stay of reexamination	New matter 608.01(q)
<i>Ex parte</i> 2284, 2285	Sufficiency of disclosure affidavit..... 716
<i>Inter partes</i> 2686.03, 2686.04	'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>ex parte</i>
Stay of reissue 1442.02, 2285	reexamination 2265
Stockholm Revision, Paris Convention (See also Treaties)	'Sufficient cause' for extension of time in <i>inter partes</i>
..... 201.13	reexamination 2665
Strasbourg Agreement (See also Treaties) 903.09	Suggested claims, Failure to make 706.03(u)
STIC (See Scientific and Technical Information Center	Suggestion of allowable claims
(STIC))	by examiner 707.07(j), 713.01
Subclass, list of patent numbers 902.03(c)	Suggestion of claims for interference 2304.03 to 2304.04(b)
Subcombination	Suggestion of claims for interference,
Aggregation and..... 806.05(a)	time limit..... 710.02(c)
Combination and..... 802.01	Summary of action PTOL-326 707
Species 806.04(b)	Summary of interview 713.01, 713.04
Subgeneric Markush claims 2173.05(h)	Summary of invention 608.01(d)

INDEX

Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply--Term, Patent

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Sunday or holiday, effect on time for reply..... 502	reference (37 CFR 1.131))
..... 505, 513, 710.05	Symbols, Drawing 608.02
Sunday or holiday, effect on reference..... 706.02(a)	
Supervisory applications examiner 714.13	
Supervisory patent examiner 705.01, 707, 707.02	
..... 708.03, 713.01, 713.08, 714.05	
..... 714.13, 714.16, 714.16(d), 714.18	
..... 812.01, 903.08(b), 1207, 1207.01, 1207.01,	
..... 1207.02, 1207.03, 1207.05, 1208, 1211.01,	
..... 1214.07	
..... 2233, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2248	
..... 2271.01, 2287	
..... 2633, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2641, 2648	
..... 2671, 2671.03, 2676	
Petitions decided by 1002.02(d)	
Supervisory review, Rule 1.817 711.03(d)	
Supplemental action 710.06, 714.05	
Supplemental Amendment 714.03(a)	
Supplemental Application Data Sheet (ADS) 601.05	
Supplemental examiner's answer 1207.04, 1211	
Supplemental oath or declaration 603	
After allowance 603.01, 714.16	
Reissue 1414.01	
Surcharge for late payment of fees	
in international application 1827	
Surface ornamentation 1502, 1502.01, 1503.02	
..... 1504.01, 1504.01(a)	
..... 1504.01(c), 1504.03	
Surrender of patent (not required) 1416	
Suspension	
Applicant's request for 709	
Decided by 709, 1002.02(c), 1004	
Deferral of examination 709	
<i>Ex parte</i> prosecution during interference 2307.03	
Not permitted if outstanding Office action 709	
Of action, because of litigation 1213	
Of action, by Office 709	
Overlapping application 709.01	
Reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i> 2283, 2284	
<i>Inter partes</i> 2640, 2686.01	
Request for, in CPA 709	
Request for, in RCE 709	
Rules 1002	
Secrecy order application 2306	
Supplemental Reply 709	
Swearing back of reference (See Affidavit, swearing back of	
	T
	Tables submitted on compact disc 608.05(b)
	Technical documents 901.06(a)
	Technical rejections 706.03
	Technical support staff duties (See Manual of Clerical Procedure)
	Technology Center Director (See Director of Technology Center)
	Technology Center, papers sent to wrong 508.01
	Technology Center Working Group 3640 (security group) 121, 130, 1002.02(c)(1)
	Telephone call, multiplicity rejection 2173.05(n)
	Telephone numbers 1730
	Attorney 408, 713.01, 714.01
	Examiner 707.08
	General information 1730
	Telephoning of attorney to examiner 408, 713.01
	Term, Patent 707.05, 2701
	Adjustment of 2701, 2710, 2730
	..... 2731, 2732, 2733, 2734, 2735, 2736
	Determination of 2733
	Due care showing 2734
	Grounds for 2730
	Period of 2731
	Reductions to 2732
	Request for reconsideration 2735
	Third party papers 2736
	Continued prosecution application 2701
	Deposit of biological material 2408
	Design 1502.01, 1505
	Divisional 201.06
	Extension under 35 U.S.C. 156
	FDA regulatory review and 2750 to 2758
	Deadline 2754.01 to 2754.03
	Duty of disclosure and 2762
	Interim extension 2755.01, 2755.02
	Specific Products
	Animal drugs 2750, 2751, 2758
	Antibiotic drugs 2751, 2758
	Color additives 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
	Food additives 2750, 2751, 2754.01, 2758
	Medical devices 2750, 2751, 2753, 2758

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Terminal disclaimer-- Trade secret material

Sec. No.	Sec. No.
Veterinary Biological Products	2750
.....	2751, 2756, 2758
Third party papers	2736
Withdrawal	2761, 2764
USPTO delays and	2710
Foreign	901.05
Transitional practice	706.07(g), 803.03
Utility	2701
Terminal disclaimer (See also Disclaimer)	1490
Avoiding double patenting rejection	706.02(k)
.....	706.02(1)(3), 804.02, 806.04(i)
Certificate of correction and	2701, 2720
Continued Prosecution Application (CPA)	1490
Continuing applications	1490
Copen ding applications procedure	1490
Informal memo	1490
Request for Continued Examination (RCE)	1490
Reissue	1410.01, 1451, 1490
Required for revival	711.03(c)
Routing	1490
Signature in	402, 1490
Situations where not applicable	804.03
Withdrawal of	1490
Terminology in application	608.01(g), 608.01(o)
.....	706.03(d), 1302.01
Termination of proceedings	201.11, 711.02(c)
<i>Ex parte</i> reexamination	2294
<i>Inter partes</i> reexamination	2694
TESS (Trademark Electronic Search System)	1703
Test comments	707.07(l)
Testamentary, Letters (See also Administrator or executor)	
.....	409.01(b)
Testimony, examiner	1701.01
Testimony, public use proceeding	720.04
Tests, comparative (See Affidavits, traversing rejections (37	
CFR 1.132))	
Third action cases	707.02
Third party reply in <i>inter partes</i> reexamination (See	
Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> : Response by third party)	
Third party requestor (See Reexamination, <i>Inter partes</i> :	
Response by third party)	
Third party submissions/inquiries/correspondence in	
published applications	1134, 1134.01
Time and Activity Report	1704, 1705
Time for claiming benefit of earlier application	201.11
Time for deciding Director	
initiated reexamination	2211, 2239
Time for deciding reexamination request	2241
Time for filing papers, right of priority	201.14(a)
Time for filing petitions	1002
Time for requesting reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2210, 2211
<i>Inter partes</i>	2611
Time for reply (See also Period for reply)	702.01, 710
Time for reply to action in reexamination	
<i>Ex parte</i>	2263
<i>Inter partes</i>	2662
Time limit	710.02, 710.02(c)
For making suggested claims	710.02(c)
International preliminary examination report (IPER)	
.....	1879.01, 1879.01(a)
International search report (ISR)	1843.05
Period for reply	710
Permanent ink copy	714.07
Prior art filing	2204
Reply to final rejection	706.07(f)
Restriction requirement	811
Rewrite claims following Board decision	1214.06
Shortened statutory period compared to	710.02
.....	710.02(b), 710.02(d)
Statutory period	710.01, 710.01(a)
Transfer of application	903.08(d)
Two periods running	710.04
Time period for owner's statement	2249
Time reporting	2238, 2638, 2671.03
Time to pay maintenance fees	2506
Timely submission of protest	1901.04
Title conveyed by assignment	201.12, Chapter 300
Title documents, handling	317
Title of invention	606, 1893.03(e)(1)
Change by examiner	2660.02, 2686.03
Design application	1503.01, 1504.01(a)
Amendment of	1503.01
Use of Trademarks in	1512
International application	1821
Plant patent application	1610
Reviewed at issue	606.01, 1302.01
Title report	303, 320, 2287
Titles of USPTO Officials	Title Page (reverse side)
Title with signature	605.04(e)
Trade secret material	724 to 724.05
Completeness of file wrapper	724.01
Materials submitted covered	
by 35 U.S.C. 122	724.04(a)

INDEX

Trade secret submission label--Type font

Sec. No.	Sec. No.		
Method of submitting.....	724.02	“Consisting essentially of”	2111.03
Office treatment and handling	724.04, 724.06	“Consisting of”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)
After publication	724.04(a)	“Containing”	2111.03
Petition to expunge materials.....	724.05	Translation, foreign application or foreign	
Reexamination under 37 CFR 1.11(d)	724.04(c)	priority document.....	201.15
Reissue under 37 CFR 1.11(b).....	724.04(b)	Translations index in STIC.....	901.06(a)
Types of	724.03	Translator, Patent and Trademark Office	901.05(d)
Trade secret submission label	724.02	.....	901.06(a)
Trademark and trade name.....	608.01(v), 706.03(d)	Transmission, certificate of (See Certificate of mailing or	
.....	2173.05(u), App. I	transmission)	
Design patent, relationship to	1512	Transmittal Fee, PCT.....	1827
Misuse in patent specification.....	608.01(v)	Traverse, answer all matters	707.07(f)
Trademark Manual of Examining Procedure	Foreword	Traverse, division or species requirement	818
Trademarks, Partial list of	Appendix I	.....	818.03 to 818.03(d), 821.01, 821.02
Transfer of application		Traverse, rejection of linking claim.....	818.03(d)
After amendment	903.08(c)	Treaties	
After classification decision.....	903.08(g)	Benelux Designs Convention (See also	
Allowable application	903.07(b), 1305	Design application)	201.13, 1504.10
Decision of classification examiner	903.08(f)	Budapest Treaty (See also Biotechnology;	
Divisible inventions	812	Microorganisms).....	901.05(b)
Interference	2304.01(b)	.....	2402, 2404.01, 2405, 2408
New.....	903.08(a)	.....	2409, 2410.01, 2410.02, 2411.01
Notification of applicant	903.08	European Community Design	1504.10
Outside Technology Center	903.08(d)	European Patent Convention	901.05, 1817
Primary examiner’s authority	903.08	.....	1840.01, 1865.01
Procedure	903.08(a), 903.08(d)	GATT	2138.02
Secrecy order application.....	130	Hague Agreement (See also Design application)	
Submitted to classification examiner	903.08(d)	.....	201.13, 1504.10
Within Technology Center.....	903.08(d)	Hague Convention.....	409.01(b), 602.04(a), 604.04
Transfer of class or subclass.....	903.05	Inter-American Convention.....	201.13
Transfer of drawing.....	608.02(i)	Libreville Agreement	201.13
Transfer of reexamination		NAFTA	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2138.02
<i>Ex parte</i>	2237	Paris Convention	201.13, App. P
<i>Inter partes</i>	2637	Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT).....	Chapter 1800
Transfer of rights to patent or application	509.02	.....	App. AI, App. T
Transfer of specification prohibited	608.01(t)	Strasbourg Agreement.....	903.09
Transfer of U.S. patent	903.05	UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent).....	1612, 1613
Transitional application (See also Application)		Uruguay Round Agreements Act (URAA)	201.04(b)
After final practice	706.07(g)	.....	715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132
Generic claim allowable	803.03(b)	TRIPS Agreement (Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual	
Linking claim allowable	803.03(a)	Property.....	1801
Patent term.....	2701	Tubers.....	1601
Restriction practice	803.03	Twenty year term (See Term, Patent)	
Transitional phrases	2111.03	Two month delay period in reissues	1441
“Characterized by”.....	2111.03	Two periods for reply running.....	710.04
“Composed of”	2111.03	Type font	608.01, 1504.01(a)
“Comprising”	2111.03, 2173.05(h)		

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE
Unavailable inventor-- WIPO Standards

	Sec. No.	Sec. No.	
U			
Unavailable inventor	409, 409.03	Copyrighted material in.....	
Unavoidable abandonment (See Abandonment)		608.01(v)	
Unclaimed disclosure, reservation	608.01(e)	Design patent compared to	
Undelivered mail	707.13, 1303.02	1502.01	
Undue breadth rejection	706.03, 707.07(g)	Double patenting	
.....	2164.08(a), 2173.04, 2173.05(h)	804	
Unexpected results (See also Affidavits, traversing rejections (37 CFR 1.132)).....	716.02 to 716.02(g)	Drawings / Photographs	
Unintentional abandonment (See Abandonment)		608.01(f), 608.02	
United Kingdom priority document	201.15	Elements of.....	
United States Code (See also Statutes)		Chapter 600	
United States of America, Foreign language names for	901.05(a)	Expiration date or term.....	
Unity of invention	803, 823, 1850, 1875, 1893.03(d)	2211, 2250, 2611	
University or other institution of higher learning	509.02	Maintenance fees.....	
Unlocatable Patent or Application Files.....	508.04	2506	
Unmatched papers.....	508.03	Period of enforceability	
Unofficial subclasses and digests	903.02(c)	2204, 2211, 2611	
Unscheduled closing	201.13	Specification.....	
Unsigned amendment.....	711, 714.01(a)	608.01	
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2225	Utility required	
Untimely filed (premature) paper prior to order for <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2625	608.01(p), 706.03(a), 2107, 2164.07	
Untimely response to <i>ex parte</i> reexamination	2267	V	
Untimely response to <i>inter partes</i> reexamination	2667	Vague and indefinite rejection (See Indefinite claim)	
UPOV Convention (See also Plant patent; Treaties).....	1612	Validity of patent, examiner comments	1701
.....	1613	Venue.....	604.02
Uruguay Round Agreements Act (See also Treaties)	201.04(b), 715, 715.07(c), 2701, 2132	Video conference center	713.01
Use claims	2173.05(q)	Video tapes	713.01
Use, Public (See Public use)		Violation of duty of disclosure (See Duty of disclosure) Argued in protest.....	1901.02, 1901.06
User pass	510	Visitors to Office	510
USPTO Contact Center	1730	Voluntary publication	1133
Utility classes	902.02	W	
Utility, disclosure in drug cases	2164.06, 2164.07	Waiver	
Utility requirement guidelines.....	2107	Of confidentiality	103
Legal precedent for	2107 to 2107.03	.....	201.06(d), 1002.02(k)(1)
Relationship of enablement to	2164.07	Of deficiencies in oath or declaration.....	602.03
Utility lacking, rejection.....	706.03(a), 2107	Of patent rights.....	706, 711.06, 1101, 1111
Utility model	901.05(b)	Of rules.....	201.03, 402.10,
Utility patent (See also Design application; Patent; Plant patent).....	901.04, 1502.01	.....	602, 711.03(c),
Application publication.....	1120 to 1135	.....	724.06, 803.04, 1002, 1002.02(b), 1481,
Copies of.....	707.05(a)	.....	1850, 2248, 2265, 2421.01, 2425, 2434
		Walk-up customer window.....	502
		Washington D.C. representatives of attorneys.....	408
		When disclosure is made	2003
		White House inquiry.....	203.08(a)
		Who has duty to disclose	2001.01
		WIPO.....	201.13, 901.04, 1801
		WIPO Standards	
		ST. 3	901.05(b), 1851
		ST. 10.....	901.05(b)
		ST. 14	707.05(e), 901.05(b)
		ST. 16	901.05(b), 1851, 2424.03

MANUAL OF PATENT EXAMINING PROCEDURE